TSG-RAN Meeting #17 ***RP-020543***
Biarritz, France, 3 - 6 September 2002

Title: **Agreed CRs (Release '99 and Rel-4/Rel-5 category A) to TS 25.331**

Source: **TSG-RAN WG2**

Agenda item: **7.2.3**

Doc-1st-	Status-	Spec	CR	Rev	Phase	Subject	Cat	Versio	Versio
R2-021733	agreed	25.331	1544		R99	Observed time difference to GSM reporting indicator	F	3.11.0	3.12.0
R2-021596	agreed	25.331	1545		Rel-4	Observed time difference to GSM reporting indicator	A	4.5.0	4.6.0
R2-021597	agreed	25.331	1546		Rel-5	Observed time difference to GSM reporting indicator	A	5.1.0	5.2.0
R2-022229	agreed	25.331	1549		R99	Correction on Security during SRNS relocation	F	3.11.0	3.12.0
R2-022230	agreed	25.331	1550		Rel-4	Correction on Security during SRNS relocation	A	4.5.0	4.6.0
R2-022231	agreed	25.331	1551		Rel-5	Correction on Security during SRNS relocation	A	5.1.0	5.2.0
R2-022232	agreed	25.331	1552		R99	Coding of IE NC mode	F	3.11.0	3.12.0
R2-022233	agreed	25.331	1553		Rel-4	Coding of IE NC mode	A	4.5.0	4.6.0
R2-022234	agreed	25.331	1554		Rel-5	Coding of IE NC mode	A	5.1.0	5.2.0
R2-022235	agreed	25.331	1555		R99	Clarification to filtered measurement quantities	F	3.11.0	3.12.0
R2-022236	agreed	25.331	1556		Rel-4	Clarification to filtered measurement quantities	A	4.5.0	4.6.0
R2-022237	agreed	25.331	1557		Rel-5	Clarification to filtered measurement quantities	A	5.1.0	5.2.0
R2-022238	agreed	25.331	1558		R99	Inconsistency in triggering and reporting for events 1a, 1b, 1c, 1e and 1f	F	3.11.0	3.12.0
R2-022239	agreed	25.331	1559		Rel-4	Inconsistency in triggering and reporting for events 1a, 1b, 1c, 1e and 1f	A	4.5.0	4.6.0
R2-022240	agreed	25.331	1560		Rel-5	Inconsistency in triggering and reporting for events 1a, 1b, 1c, 1e and 1f	A	5.1.0	5.2.0
R2-022402	agreed	25.331	1561	1	R99	Optional and Mandatory fields in Measurement Control	F	3.11.0	3.12.0
R2-022403	agreed	25.331	1562	1	Rel-4	Optional and Mandatory fields in Measurement Control	A	4.5.0	4.6.0
R2-022404	agreed	25.331	1563	1	Rel-5	Optional and Mandatory fields in Measurement Control	A	5.1.0	5.2.0

3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #30
Torino, Italy, 24-27 June, 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-021733

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1544** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **3.11.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☒ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Observed time difference to GSM reporting indicator
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	24 June 2002
Category:	⌘	**F**
Release:	⌘	R99

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:

2	*(GSM Phase 2)*
R96	*(Release 1996)*
R97	*(Release 1997)*
R98	*(Release 1998)*
R99	*(Release 1999)*
Rel-4	*(Release 4)*
Rel-5	*(Release 5)*
Rel-6	*(Release 6)*

Reason for change:	⌘	The IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" is used instead of the correct IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" in two instances. Note that the IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" is used by UTRAN to request the reporting og the IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell".
Summary of change:	⌘	E "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" replaces IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" whenever appropriate. Isolated Impact Change Analysis. This change clarifies the GSM measurement procedure. It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, it would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise. **Isolated Impact Change Analysis.** This change clarifies the measurement of observed time difference to GSM. It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, it would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Ambiguous specification that may lead to confusion on the use of two IEs.

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.6.7.6, 10.3.7.29

Other specs affected: ⌘	Y	N		⌘
		X	Other core specifications	
		X	Test specifications	
		X	O&M Specifications	

Other comments: ⌘

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

[…]

8.6.7.6 Inter-RAT reporting quantity

If the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the content of the IE to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

If the IE "Inter-RAT measurement quantity" is received and CHOICE system is GSM, the UE shall check each quantity in the GSM choice. The UE shall include measured results in MEASUREMENT REPORT as specified in the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" with the following restrictions:

1> if the UE has not confirmed the BSIC of the measured cell:

2> if no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "Initial BSIC identification" is active, the UE is not required to include the "inter-RAT cell id" nor "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in the IE "Inter-RAT measured results list", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered.

1> if the UE has confirmed the BSIC of the measured cell, then:

2> if no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "Initial BSIC identification" nor "BSIC re-confirmation" is active, the UE is not required to include the "inter-RAT cell id" nor "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in the IE "Inter-RAT measured results", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered. If no compressed mode pattern sequence with measurement purpose "GSM carrier RSSI measurements" is active, the UE may include "inter-RAT cell id" or "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in MEASUMENT REPORT without "GSM carrier RSSI" even if it is defined in the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity".

1> if the IE "UTRAN estimated quality" is set to "TRUE":

2> ignore that IE.

1> if IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" is set to "TRUE":

2> include optional IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" with the value set to the time difference to that GSM cell for the GSM cells that have a BSIC that is "verified", and that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations in the list of inter-RAT cells that the UE has received in IE "Inter-RAT cell info list". Observed time difference to GSM cells with "non-verified" BSIC shall not be included.

1> if IE "GSM Carrier RSSI" is set to "TRUE":

2> include optional IE "GSM Carrier RSSI" with a value set to the measured RXLEV to that GSM cell in IE "Inter-RAT measured results list". If no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "GSM carrier RSSI measurements" is active, the UE is not required to include the "GSM carrier RSSI" in the IE " Inter-RAT measured results list ", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered.

1> if the BSIC of reported GSM cell is "verified":

2> set the CHOICE BSIC to "Verified BSIC" and IE "inter-RAT cell id" to the value that GSM cell had in the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

1> if the BSIC of reported GSM cell is "non-verified":

2> set the CHOICE BSIC to "Non verified BSIC" and the IE "BCCH ARFCN" to the value of that GSM cells ARFCN.

The requirements for a cell to be considered "verified" or "non-verified" can be found in [19].

[…]

10.3.7.29 Inter-RAT measurement quantity

The quantity the UE shall measure in case of inter-RAT measurement. It also includes the filtering of the measurements.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Measurement quantity for UTRAN quality estimate	OP		Intra-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.38	
CHOICE *system*	MP			
>GSM				
>>Measurement quantity	MP		Enumerated(GSM Carrier RSSI)	
>>Filter coefficient	MP		Filter coefficient 10.3.7.9	
>>BSIC verification required	MP		Enumerated(required, not required)	
>IS2000				
>>TADD E_c/I_0	MP		Integer(0..63)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.6 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5
>>TCOMP E_c/I_0	MP		Integer(0..15)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.5.2 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5
>>SOFT SLOPE	OP		Integer(0..63)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.3 and 2.6.6.2.5.2 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5
>>ADD_INTERCEPT	OP		Integer(0..63)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.5.2 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5

The IE "BSIC verification required" must be set to "required" if IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" in IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity "is set to "true".

[…]

3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #30
Torino, Italy, 24-27 June, 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-021596

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1545** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **4.5.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☒ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Observed time difference to GSM reporting indicator
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	24 June 2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-4

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:

2	*(GSM Phase 2)*
R96	*(Release 1996)*
R97	*(Release 1997)*
R98	*(Release 1998)*
R99	*(Release 1999)*
Rel-4	*(Release 4)*
Rel-5	*(Release 5)*
Rel-6	*(Release 6)*

Reason for change:	⌘	The IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" is used instead of the correct IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" in two instances. Note that the IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" is used by UTRAN to request the reporting og the IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell".
Summary of change:	⌘	E "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" replaces IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" whenever appropriate. Isolated Impact Change Analysis. This change clarifies the GSM measurement procedure. It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, it would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise. **Isolated Impact Change Analysis.** This change clarifies the measurement of observed time difference to GSM. It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, it would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Ambiguous specification that may lead to confusion on the use of two IEs.

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.6.7.6, 10.3.7.29

		Y	N		
Other specs affected:	⌘		X	Other core specifications	⌘
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	

Other comments: ⌘

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

[…]

8.6.7.6 Inter-RAT reporting quantity

If the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the content of the IE to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

If the IE "Inter-RAT measurement quantity" is received and CHOICE system is GSM, the UE shall check each quantity in the GSM choice. The UE shall include measured results in MEASUREMENT REPORT as specified in the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" with the following restrictions:

1> if the UE has not confirmed the BSIC of the measured cell:

2> if no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "Initial BSIC identification" is active, the UE is not required to include the "inter-RAT cell id" nor "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in the IE "Inter-RAT measured results list", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered.

1> if the UE has confirmed the BSIC of the measured cell, then:

2> if no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "Initial BSIC identification" nor "BSIC re-confirmation" is active, the UE is not required to include the "inter-RAT cell id" nor "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in the IE "Inter-RAT measured results", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered. If no compressed mode pattern sequence with measurement purpose "GSM carrier RSSI measurements" is active, the UE may include "inter-RAT cell id" or "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in MEASUMENT REPORT without "GSM carrier RSSI" even if it is defined in the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity".

1> if the IE "UTRAN estimated quality" is set to "TRUE":

2> ignore that IE.

1> if IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" is set to "TRUE":

2> include optional IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" with the value set to the time difference to that GSM cell for the GSM cells that have a BSIC that is "verified", and that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations in the list of inter-RAT cells that the UE has received in IE "Inter-RAT cell info list". Observed time difference to GSM cells with "non-verified" BSIC shall not be included.

1> if IE "GSM Carrier RSSI" is set to "TRUE":

2> include optional IE "GSM Carrier RSSI" with a value set to the measured RXLEV to that GSM cell in IE "Inter-RAT measured results list". If no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "GSM carrier RSSI measurements" is active, the UE is not required to include the "GSM carrier RSSI" in the IE " Inter-RAT measured results list ", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered.

1> if the BSIC of reported GSM cell is "verified":

2> set the CHOICE BSIC to "Verified BSIC" and IE "inter-RAT cell id" to the value that GSM cell had in the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

1> if the BSIC of reported GSM cell is "non-verified":

2> set the CHOICE BSIC to "Non verified BSIC" and the IE "BCCH ARFCN" to the value of that GSM cells ARFCN.

The requirements for a cell to be considered "verified" or "non-verified" can be found in [19].

[…]

10.3.7.29 Inter-RAT measurement quantity

The quantity the UE shall measure in case of inter-RAT measurement. It also includes the filtering of the measurements.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Measurement quantity for UTRAN quality estimate	OP		Intra-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.38	
CHOICE *system*	MP			
>GSM				
>>Measurement quantity	MP		Enumerated(GSM Carrier RSSI)	
>>Filter coefficient	MP		Filter coefficient 10.3.7.9	
>>BSIC verification required	MP		Enumerated(required, not required)	
>IS2000				
>>TADD E_c/I_0	MP		Integer(0..63)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.6 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5
>>TCOMP E_c/I_0	MP		Integer(0..15)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.5.2 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5
>>SOFT SLOPE	OP		Integer(0..63)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.3 and 2.6.6.2.5.2 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5
>>ADD_INTERCEPT	OP		Integer(0..63)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.5.2 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5

The IE "BSIC verification required" must be set to "required" if IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" in IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity "is set to "true".

[…]

3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #30
Torino, Italy, 24-27 June, 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-021597

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1546** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **5.1.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☒ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Observed time difference to GSM reporting indicator
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	24 June 2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-5

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change:	⌘	The IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" is used instead of the correct IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" in two instances. Note that the IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" is used by UTRAN to request the reporting og the IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell".
Summary of change:	⌘	E "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" replaces IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" whenever appropriate. Isolated Impact Change Analysis. This change clarifies the GSM measurement procedure. It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, it would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise. **Isolated Impact Change Analysis.** This change clarifies the measurement of observed time difference to GSM. It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, it would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Ambiguous specification that may lead to confusion on the use of two IEs.

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.6.7.6, 10.3.7.29

Other specs affected:	⌘	Y	N		⌘
			X	Other core specifications	
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	

Other comments: ⌘

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

[…]

8.6.7.6 Inter-RAT reporting quantity

If the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the content of the IE to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

If the IE "Inter-RAT measurement quantity" is received and CHOICE system is GSM, the UE shall check each quantity in the GSM choice. The UE shall include measured results in MEASUREMENT REPORT as specified in the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" with the following restrictions:

1> if the UE has not confirmed the BSIC of the measured cell:

2> if no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "Initial BSIC identification" is active, the UE is not required to include the "inter-RAT cell id" nor "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in the IE "Inter-RAT measured results list", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered.

1> if the UE has confirmed the BSIC of the measured cell, then:

2> if no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "Initial BSIC identification" nor "BSIC re-confirmation" is active, the UE is not required to include the "inter-RAT cell id" nor "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in the IE "Inter-RAT measured results", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered. If no compressed mode pattern sequence with measurement purpose "GSM carrier RSSI measurements" is active, the UE may include "inter-RAT cell id" or "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in MEASUMENT REPORT without "GSM carrier RSSI" even if it is defined in the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity".

1> if the IE "UTRAN estimated quality" is set to "TRUE":

2> ignore that IE.

1> if IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" is set to "TRUE":

2> include optional IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" with the value set to the time difference to that GSM cell for the GSM cells that have a BSIC that is "verified", and that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations in the list of inter-RAT cells that the UE has received in IE "Inter-RAT cell info list". Observed time difference to GSM cells with "non-verified" BSIC shall not be included.

1> if IE "GSM Carrier RSSI" is set to "TRUE":

2> include optional IE "GSM Carrier RSSI" with a value set to the measured RXLEV to that GSM cell in IE "Inter-RAT measured results list". If no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "GSM carrier RSSI measurements" is active, the UE is not required to include the "GSM carrier RSSI" in the IE " Inter-RAT measured results list ", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered.

1> if the BSIC of reported GSM cell is "verified":

2> set the CHOICE BSIC to "Verified BSIC" and IE "inter-RAT cell id" to the value that GSM cell had in the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

1> if the BSIC of reported GSM cell is "non-verified":

2> set the CHOICE BSIC to "Non verified BSIC" and the IE "BCCH ARFCN" to the value of that GSM cells ARFCN.

The requirements for a cell to be considered "verified" or "non-verified" can be found in [19].

[…]

10.3.7.29 Inter-RAT measurement quantity

The quantity the UE shall measure in case of inter-RAT measurement. It also includes the filtering of the measurements.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Measurement quantity for UTRAN quality estimate	OP		Intra-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.38	
CHOICE *system*	MP			
>GSM				
>>Measurement quantity	MP		Enumerated(GSM Carrier RSSI)	
>>Filter coefficient	MP		Filter coefficient 10.3.7.9	
>>BSIC verification required	MP		Enumerated(required, not required)	
>IS2000				
>>TADD E_c/I_0	MP		Integer(0..63)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.6 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5
>>TCOMP E_c/I_0	MP		Integer(0..15)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.5.2 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5
>>SOFT SLOPE	OP		Integer(0..63)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.3 and 2.6.6.2.5.2 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5
>>ADD_INTERCEPT	OP		Integer(0..63)	Admission criteria for neighbours, see subclause 2.6.6.2.5.2 of TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5

The IE "BSIC verification required" must be set to "required" if IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator" in IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity "is set to "true".

[…]

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 #31
Arlanda, Sweden, 19-23 August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022229

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1549** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **3.11.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ [ ] ME [X] Radio Access Network [X] Core Network [ ]

Title:	⌘	Corrections on Security relative to ciphering of TM bearers and to SRNS relocation
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	19/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**F**
Release:	⌘	R99

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 (GSM Phase 2)
R96 (Release 1996)
R97 (Release 1997)
R98 (Release 1998)
R99 (Release 1999)
Rel-4 (Release 4)
Rel-5 (Release 5)
Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: ⌘

Subsection 8.1.12.3:
- The handling of the COUNT-C for TM bearers at reception of a Security Mode Command including Ciphering Mode Info is not clearly specified.

Subsection 8.3.6.3:
- In case of HO to UTRAN the initialisation of COUNT-C for TM bearer in case ciphering was not started is missing. This forbids the eventual start of ciphering under UTRAN.

Subsection 8.6.4.3:
- An error was introduced while implementing CR 1466 ('Not Started' becomes 'Started').
- In case TM bearers were alreay setup and ciphering is not started, the handling of the COUNT-C is not well specified.

Subsection 14.12.4.2:
- In case of SRNS relocation when ciphering was not started, the COUNT-C values for TM RB are needed. Otherwise this would forbid the eventual start of ciphering under the TRNC.
- The source in the direction of IE is incorrect; it should be source RNC instead of source RAT.
- It is not specified if the DL RRC HFN and DL RRC Message SN for SRB2 take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation or not. For other SRBs, it is not specified to what they correspond.

Summary of change: ⌘

Subsection 8.1.12.3:
- Clarification of the handling of the COUNT-C for TM bearers.

Subsection 8.3.6.3:
- Initialisation of COUNT-C for TM bearer in case Ciphering is not started.

Subsection 8.6.4.3:

		- Correction to an error introduce while implementing CR 1466 ('Not Started' becomes 'Started'). - Clarification of the COUNT-C handling in case TM bearers were alreay setup. Subsection 14.12.4.2: - Modification of the Need for the COUNT-C values for radio bearers using transparent mode RLC as they are also need when ciphering is not started. - Correction of the direction of IE. - For SRB2, it is specified that the DL RRC HFN and DL RRC Message SN should not take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation. For other SRBs, it is specified that they corresponds to the last RRC message that has been exchanged.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Incomplete or unclear specification related to security procedures during SRNS relocation. **Backwards compatibility analysis:** Corrected Feature: Security (Ciphering and Integrity Protection) If the CR is not implemented in the UE or UTRAN: - ciphering of TM RB may fail due to misinterpretation of the specification (changes in 8.1.12.3 and 8.6.4.3) - if a TM RB is setup, it would not be possible to start ciphering under the TRNC after a SRNS relecation or HO from GSM (changes in 8.3.6.3 and 14.12.4.2) - small risk of IP failure during SRNS relocation because of a HFN wrap around of the COUNT-I of SRB2; if it happens the Complete message sent by the UE would be discarded by the UTRAN which would probably lead to a RL failure (change in 14.12.4.2) Impact on T1 test specifications: Security is in general not well covered in T1 at present and this CR is not forseen to affect current T1 tests but the corrected functionality will affect future test cases produced by T1 related to security.

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.1.12.3, 8.3.6.3, 8.6.4.3, 14.12.4.2			
		Y	**N**		
Other specs affected:	⌘		**X**	Other core specifications	⌘
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	
Other comments:	⌘				

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

1> if neither IE "Ciphering mode info" nor IE "Integrity protection mode info" is included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, and the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> set the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN equal to the IE "CN domain identity";

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND to the value "Affected";

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for all CN domains other than the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to "Not affected";

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.4.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.5.

1> prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:

2> use the old ciphering configuration for this message;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

3> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:

4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM signalling radio bearers at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;

4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;

4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers.

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:

4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for each signalling radio bearer:

5> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO for each signalling radio bearer;

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for RB2:

4> in the downlink, for the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message:

5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.

4> in the uplink, for the transmitted response message, SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:

5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:

4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":

5> in the downlink, for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero;

4> else:

5> in the downlink, for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;

2> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC;

1> when the successful delivery of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC:

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:

4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for each signalling radio bearer:

5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:

4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":

5> in the uplink, for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.

4> else:

5> in the uplink, for the first transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer with RRC sequence number equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;

3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;

2> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;

2> and the procedure ends.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or if the IE "GSM security capability" is not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and is included in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform actions when entering idle mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.6.3 Reception of HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message and perform an inter-RAT handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target UTRAN cell and/or frequency.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following. The UE shall:

1> store a U-RNTI value (32 bits), which is derived by the IEs "SRNC identity" (12 bits) and "S-RNTI 2" (10 bits) included in IE "U-RNTI-short". In order to produce a full size U-RNTI value, a full size "S-RNTI" (20 bits) shall be derived by padding the IE "S-RNTI 2" with 10 zero bits in the most significant positions; and

1> initialise the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS with the signalling connections that remains after the handover according to the specifications of the source RAT;

1> initialise the variable UE_CAPABILITIES_TRANSFERRED with the UE capabilities that have been transferred to the network up to the point prior to the handover, if any;

1> initialise the variable TIMERS_AND_CONSTANTS to the default values and start to use those timer and constants values;

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Predefined configuration":

2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined configuration identity";

2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined radio configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

2> store information about the established radio access bearers and radio bearers according to the IE "Predefined configuration identity"; and

2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "useT314".

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Default configuration":

2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity";

2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

NOTE IE "Default configuration mode" specifies whether the FDD or TDD version of the default configuration shall be used

2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "useT314".

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration":

2> use the following values for parameters that are neither signalled within the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message nor included within pre-defined or default configuration:

3> 0 dB for the power offset $P_{Pilot\text{-}DPDCH}$ bearer in FDD;

3> calculate the Default DPCH Offset Value using the following formula:

3> in FDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 600) * 512

3> in TDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 7)

3> handle the above Default DPCH Offset Value as if an IE with that value was included in the message, as specified in subclause 8.6.6.21.

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Complete specification":

2> initiate the radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel configuration in accordance with the received radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel information elements.

1> perform an open loop estimation to determine the UL transmission power according to subclause 8.5.3;

1> set the IE "START" for each CN domain, in the IE "START list" in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message equal to the START value for each CN domain stored in the USIM if the USIM is present, or as stored in the UE for each CN domain if the SIM is present;

1> if ciphering has been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter- RAT handover is performed:

2> for the CN domain as in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup":

3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to the "START" value included in the IE "UE security information" in the variable "INTER_RAT_HANDOVER_INFO_TRANSFERRED";

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to zero;

3> not increment the HFN component of COUNT-C for radio bearers using RLC-TM, i.e. keep the HFN value fixed without incrementing every CFN cycle;

3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C variable to the value of the CFN as calculated in subclause 8.5.15;

3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Started";

3> apply the algorithm according to IE "Ciphering Algorithm" and apply ciphering immediately upon reception of the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND.

1> if ciphering has not been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter-RAT handover is performed:

2> for the CN domain as in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup":

3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Not Started".

If the UE succeeds in establishing the connection to UTRAN, it shall:

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:

2> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the response message and specify a CFN value other than the default, "Now" for this IE;

2> at the CFN value as indicated in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable <u>common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain</u> to the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;

3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C to the value of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" of the response message. The HFN component and the CFN component completely initialise the COUNT-C variable;

3> step the COUNT-C variable, as normal, at each CFN value. The HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.

<u>1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Not Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:</u>

<u>2> initialise the 20 MSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain;</u>

<u>2> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;</u>

<u>2> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.</u>

1> transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH, using, if ciphering has been started, the new ciphering configuration;

1> when the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> enter UTRA RRC connected mode in state CELL_DCH;

2> initialise variables upon entering UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;

2> for all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:

3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the uplink and downlink COUNT-C variable to the START value indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;

3> start incrementing the COUNT-C values.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.6.4.3 RB information to setup

If the IE "RB information to setup" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> use the same START value to initialise the hyper frame number components of COUNT-C variables for all the new radio bearers to setup;

1> perform the actions for the IE "PDCP info", if present, according to subclause 8.6.4.10, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RLC info", according to subclause 8.6.4.9, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RB mapping info", according to subclause 8.6.4.8, applied for the radio bearer;

1> if the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "TM RLC":

2> configure delivery of erroneous SDUs in lower layers according to indication from upper layer [5].

1> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" or the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "AM RLC" or "UM RLC":

2> initialise the 20 MSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

2> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer to zero;

2> start incrementing the COUNT-C values.

1> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" and the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "TM RLC":

2> if prior to this procedure there exists no transparent mode radio bearer for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and at least one transparent mode radio bearer is included in the IE "RB information to setup":

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Not Started":

4> at the activation time as specified in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" if included in the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the command message or, if this IE is not included, as specified in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" included in the response message:

5> initialise the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

5> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C to zero;

5> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "~~Not~~ Started":

4> at the activation time as specified in the IE "Activation Time" in the RADIO BEARER SETUP message:

5> initialise the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode RLC radio bearer to the value of the latest transmitted START for this CN domain, while not incrementing the value of the HFN component of COUNT-C at each CFN cycle; and

5> set the remaining LSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

5> start to perform ciphering on the radio bearer in lower layers while not incrementing the HFN.

4> at the activation time as specified in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" if included in the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the command message or, if this IE is not included, as specified in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" included in the response message:

5> initialise the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

5> set the remaining LSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

5> start incrementing the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain as normal, at each CFN value, i.e. the HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.

2~~3~~> if prior to this procedure there exists at least one transparent mode radio bearer for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Not Started":

4> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to " Started":

4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain.

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Started":

2> start to perform ciphering on the radio bearer in lower layers, using the value of the IE "RB identity" minus one as the value of BEARER in the ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: UTRAN should not use the IE "RB information to setup" to setup radio bearers with RB identity in the range 1-4.

14.12.4.2 SRNS RELOCATION INFO

This RRC message is sent between network nodes when preparing for an SRNS relocation.

Direction: source ~~RAT~~RNC→target RNC

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Non RRC IEs				
>State of RRC	MP		RRC state	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			indicator, 10.3.3.35a	
>State of RRC procedure	MP		Enumerated (await no RRC message, Complete, await RB Setup Complete, await RB Reconfiguration Complete, await RB Release Complete, await Transport CH Reconfiguration Complete, await Physical CH Reconfiguration Complete, await Active Set Update Complete, await Handover Complete, send Cell Update Confirm, send URA Update Confirm, , others)	
Ciphering related information				
>Ciphering status for each CN domain	MP	<1 to maxCNDomains>		
>>CN domain identity	MP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	
>>Ciphering status	MP		Enumerated(Not started, Started)	
>>START	MP		START 10.3.3.38	START value to be used in this CN domain.
>Latest configured CN domain	MP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	Value contained in the variable of the same name. In case this variable is empty, the source RNC can set any CN domain identity. In that case, the Ciphering status and the Integrity protection status should be Not started and the target RNC shouldn't initialise the variable Latest configured CN domain.
>Calculation time for ciphering related information	CV-*Ciphering*			Time when the ciphering information of the message

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
				were calculated, relative to a cell of the target RNC
>>Cell Identity	MP		Cell Identity 10.3.2.2	Identity of one of the cells under the target RNC and included in the active set of the current call
>>SFN	MP		Integer(0..4095)	
>COUNT-C list	~~CV-*Ciphering*~~OP	1 to <maxCNdomains>		COUNT-C values for radio bearers using transparent mode RLC
>>CN domain identity	MP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	
>>COUNT-C	MP		Bit string(32)	
>Ciphering info per radio bearer	OP	1 to <maxRB>		For signalling radio bearers this IE is mandatory.
>>RB identity	MP		RB identity 10.3.4.16	
>>Downlink HFN	MP		Bit string(20..25)	This IE is either RLC AM HFN (20 bits) or RLC UM HFN (25 bits)
>>Downlink SN	CV-*SRB1*		Bit String(7)	VT(US) of RLC UM
>>Uplink HFN	MP		Bit string(20..25)	This IE is either RLC AM HFN (20 bits) or RLC UM HFN (25 bits)
Integrity protection related information				
>Integrity protection status	MP		Enumerated(Not started, Started)	
>Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information	CV-*IP*	4 to <maxSRBsetup>		
>>Uplink RRC HFN	MP		Bit string (28)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used.
>>Downlink RRC HFN	MP		Bit string (28)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used. In particular, for SRB2, this IE should not take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation.
>>Uplink RRC Message sequence number	MP		Integer (0..15)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used.
>>Downlink RRC Message sequence number	MP		Integer (0..15)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used. In particular, for SRB2, this IE should not take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation.
>Implementation specific parameters	OP		Bit string (1..512)	
RRC IEs				
UE Information elements				
>U-RNTI	MP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
>C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
>UE radio access Capability	MP		UE radio access capability 10.3.3.42	
>UE radio access capability	OP		UE radio	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
extension			access capability extension 10.3.3.42a	
>Last known UE position	OP			
>>SFN	MP		Integer (0..4095)	Time when position was estimated
>>Cell ID	MP		Cell identity; 10.3.2.2	Indicates the cell, the SFN is valid for.
>>CHOICE *Position estimate*	MP			
>>>Ellipsoid Point			Ellipsoid Point; 10.3.8.4a	
>>>Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle			Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle 10.3.8.4d	
>>>Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse			Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse 10.3.8.4e	
>>>Ellipsoid point with altitude			Ellipsoid point with altitude 10.3.8.4b	
>>>Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid			Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid 10.3.8.4c	
Other Information elements				
>UE system specific capability	OP	1 to <maxSystemCapability>		
>>Inter-RAT UE radio access capability	MP		Inter-RAT UE radio access capability 10.3.8.7	
UTRAN Mobility Information elements				
>URA Identifier	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
CN Information Elements				
>CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information	MP		NAS system information (GSM-MAP) 10.3.1.9	
>CN domain related information	OP	1 to <MaxCNdomains>		CN related information to be provided for each CN domain
>>CN domain identity	MP			
>>CN domain specific GSM-MAP NAS system info	MP		NAS system information (GSM-MAP) 10.3.1.9	
>>CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient	MP		CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient, 10.3.3.6	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Measurement Related Information elements				
>For each ongoing measurement reporting	OP	1 to <MaxNoOf Meas>		
>>Measurement Identity	MP		Measurement identity 10.3.7.48	
>>Measurement Command	MP		Measurement command 10.3.7.46	
>>Measurement Type	CV-*Setup*		Measurement type 10.3.7.50	
>>Measurement Reporting Mode	OP		Measurement reporting mode 10.3.7.49	
>>Additional Measurements list	OP		Additional measurements list 10.3.7.1	
>>CHOICE *Measurement*	OP			
>>>Intra-frequency				
>>>>Intra-frequency cell info	OP		Intra-frequency cell info list 10.3.7.33	
>>>>Intra-frequency measurement quantity	OP		Intra-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.38	
>>>>Intra-frequency reporting quantity	OP		Intra-frequency reporting quantity 10.3.7.41	
>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.39	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Inter-frequency				
>>>>Inter-frequency cell info	OP		Inter-frequency cell info list 10.3.7.13	
>>>>Inter-frequency measurement quantity	OP		Inter-frequency measurement quantity	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			10.3.7.18	
>>>>Inter-frequency reporting quantity	OP		Inter-frequency reporting quantity 10.3.7.21	
>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.19	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Inter-RAT				
>>>>Inter-RAT cell info	OP		Inter-RAT cell info list 10.3.7.23	
>>>>Inter-RAT measurement quantity	OP		Inter-RAT measurement quantity 10.3.7.29	
>>>>Inter-RAT reporting quantity	OP		Inter-RAT reporting quantity 10.3.7.32	
>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria			Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.30	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Traffic Volume				
>>>>Traffic volume measurement Object	OP		Traffic volume measurement object 10.3.7.70	
>>>>Traffic volume measurement quantity	OP		Traffic volume measurement quantity 10.3.7.71	
>>>>Traffic volume reporting	OP		Traffic	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
quantity			volume reporting quantity 10.3.7.74	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria			Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.72	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Quality				
>>>>Quality measurement Object	OP		Quality measurement object	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Quality measurement reporting criteria			Quality measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.58	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>UE internal				
>>>>UE internal measurement quantity	OP		UE internal measurement quantity 10.3.7.79	
>>>>UE internal reporting quantity	OP		UE internal reporting quantity 10.3.7.82	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>UE internal measurement reporting criteria			UE internal measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.80	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>UE positioning				
>>>>LCS reporting quantity	OP		LCS reporting quantity 10.3.7.111	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>LCS reporting criteria			LCS reporting criteria 10.3.7.110	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>>>>No reporting				
Radio Bearer Information Elements				
>Predefined configuration status information	OP		Predefined configuration status information 10.3.4.5a	
>Signalling RB information list	MP	1 to <maxSRBsetup>		For each signalling radio bearer
>>Signalling RB information	MP		Signalling RB information to setup 10.3.4.24	
>RAB information list	OP	1 to <maxRABsetup>		Information for each RAB
>>RAB information	MP		RAB information to setup 10.3.4.10	
Transport Channel Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
>UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
>UL transport channel information list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		
>>UL transport channel information	MP		Added or reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
>CHOICE *mode*	OP			
>>FDD				
>>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.5	
>>>Transport channel information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		
>>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels				
>DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
>DL transport channel information list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		
>>DL transport channel information	MP		Added or reconfigured	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
>Measurement report	OP		MEASUREMENT REPORT 10.2.17	
Other Information elements				
Failure cause	OP		Failure cause 10.3.3.13	Diagnostics information related to an earlier SRNC Relocation request (see NOTE 2 in 14.12.0a)
Protocol error information	CV-*ProtErr*		Protocol error information 10.3.8.12	

Multi Bound	Explanation
MaxNoOfMeas	Maximum number of active measurements, upper limit 16

Condition	Explanation
Setup	The IE is mandatory present when the IE Measurement command has the value "Setup", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Ciphering	The IE is mandatory present when the IE Ciphering Status has the value "started" and the ciphering counters need not be reinitialised, otherwise the IE is not needed.
IP	The IE is mandatory present when the IE Integrity protection status has the value "started" and the integrity protection counters need not be reinitialised, otherwise the IE is not needed.
ProtErr	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Protocol error indicator" is included and has the value "TRUE". Otherwise it is not needed.
SRB1	The IE is mandatory present for RB1. Otherwise it is not needed.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 #31
Arlanda, Sweden, 19-23 August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022230

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1550** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **4.5.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ [ ] ME [X] Radio Access Network [X] Core Network [ ]

Title:	⌘	Corrections on Security relative to ciphering of TM bearers and to SRNS relocation
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	19/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-4

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change: ⌘

Subsection 8.1.12.3:
- The handling of the COUNT-C for TM bearers at reception of a Security Mode Command including Ciphering Mode Info is not clearly specified.

Subsection 8.3.6.3:
- In case of HO to UTRAN the initialisation of COUNT-C for TM bearer in case ciphering was not started is missing. This forbids the eventual start of ciphering under UTRAN.

Subsection 8.6.4.3:
- An error was introduced while implementing CR 1466 ('Not Started' becomes 'Started').
- In case TM bearers were alreay setup and ciphering is not started, the handling of the COUNT-C is not well specified.

Subsection 14.12.4.2:
- In case of SRNS relocation when ciphering was not started, the COUNT-C values for TM RB are needed. Otherwise this would forbid the eventual start of ciphering under the TRNC.
- The source in the direction of IE is incorrect; it should be source RNC instead of source RAT.
- It is not specified if the DL RRC HFN and DL RRC Message SN for SRB2 take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation or not. For other SRBs, it is not specified to what they correspond.

Summary of change: ⌘

Subsection 8.1.12.3:
- Clarification of the handling of the COUNT-C for TM bearers.

Subsection 8.3.6.3:
- Initialisation of COUNT-C for TM bearer in case Ciphering is not started.

Subsection 8.6.4.3:

		- Correction to an error introduce while implementing CR 1466 ('Not Started' becomes 'Started'). - Clarification of the COUNT-C handling in case TM bearers were alreay setup. Subsection 14.12.4.2: - Modification of the Need for the COUNT-C values for radio bearers using transparent mode RLC as they are also need when ciphering is not started. - Correction of the direction of IE. - For SRB2, it is specified that the DL RRC HFN and DL RRC Message SN should not take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation. For other SRBs, it is specified that they corresponds to the last RRC message that has been exchanged.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Incomplete or unclear specification related to security procedures during SRNS relocation.

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.1.12.3, 8.3.6.3, 8.6.4.3, 14.12.4.2			
		Y	**N**		
Other specs affected:	⌘		**X**	Other core specifications	⌘
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	
Other comments:	⌘				

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

1> if neither IE "Ciphering mode info" nor IE "Integrity protection mode info" is included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, and the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> set the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN equal to the IE "CN domain identity";

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND to the value "Affected";

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for all CN domains other than the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to "Not affected";

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.4.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.5.

1> prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:

2> use the old ciphering configuration for this message;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

3> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:

4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM signalling radio bearers at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;

4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;

4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers.

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:

4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for each signalling radio bearer:

5> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO for each signalling radio bearer;

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for RB2:

4> in the downlink, for the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message:

5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.

4> in the uplink, for the transmitted response message, SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:

5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:

4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":

5> in the downlink, for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero;

4> else:

5> in the downlink, for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;

2> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC;

1> when the successful delivery of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC:

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:

4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for each signalling radio bearer:

5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:

4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":

5> in the uplink, for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.

4> else:

5> in the uplink, for the first transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer with RRC sequence number equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;

3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;

2> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;

2> and the procedure ends.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or if the IE "GSM security capability" is not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and is included in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform actions when entering idle mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.6.3 Reception of HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message and perform an inter-RAT handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target UTRAN cell and/or frequency.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following.

The UE may:

1> maintain a list of the set of cells to which the UE has Radio Links if the IE "Cell ID" is present.

The UE shall:

1> store a U-RNTI value (32 bits), which is derived by the IEs "SRNC identity" (12 bits) and "S-RNTI 2" (10 bits) included in IE "U-RNTI-short". In order to produce a full size U-RNTI value, a full size "S-RNTI" (20 bits) shall be derived by padding the IE "S-RNTI 2" with 10 zero bits in the most significant positions; and

1> initialise the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS with the signalling connections that remains after the handover according to the specifications of the source RAT;

1> initialise the variable UE_CAPABILITIES_TRANSFERRED with the UE capabilities that have been transferred to the network up to the point prior to the handover, if any;

1> initialise the variable TIMERS_AND_CONSTANTS to the default values and start to use those timer and constants values;

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Predefined configuration":

2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined configuration identity";

2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined radio configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

2> store information about the established radio access bearers and radio bearers according to the IE "Predefined configuration identity"; and

2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "useT314".

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Default configuration":

2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity";

2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

NOTE: IE "Default configuration mode" specifies whether the FDD or TDD version of the default configuration shall be used.

2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "useT314".

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration":

2> use the following values for parameters that are neither signalled within the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message nor included within pre-defined or default configuration:

3> 0 dB for the power offset $P_{Pilot\text{-}DPDCH}$ bearer in FDD;

3> calculate the Default DPCH Offset Value using the following formula:

3> in FDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 600) * 512

3> in TDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 7)

3> handle the above Default DPCH Offset Value as if an IE with that value was included in the message, as specified in subclause 8.6.6.21.

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Complete specification":

2> initiate the radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel configuration in accordance with the received radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel information elements.

1> perform an open loop estimation to determine the UL transmission power according to subclause 8.5.3;

1> set the IE "START" for each CN domain, in the IE "START list" in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message equal to the START value for each CN domain stored in the USIM if the USIM is present, or as stored in the UE for each CN domain if the SIM is present;

1> if ciphering has been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter- RAT handover is performed:

2> for the CN domain as in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup":

3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to the "START" value included in the IE "UE security information" in the variable "INTER_RAT_HANDOVER_INFO_TRANSFERRED";

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to zero;

3> not increment the HFN component of COUNT-C for radio bearers using RLC-TM, i.e. keep the HFN value fixed without incrementing every CFN cycle;

3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C variable to the value of the CFN as calculated in subclause 8.5.15;

3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Started";

3> apply the algorithm according to IE "Ciphering Algorithm" and apply ciphering immediately upon reception of the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND.

1> if ciphering has not been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter-RAT handover is performed:

2> for the CN domain as in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup":

3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Not Started".

If the UE succeeds in establishing the connection to UTRAN, it shall:

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:

2> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the response message and specify a CFN value other than the default, "Now" for this IE;

2> at the CFN value as indicated in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain to the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;

3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C to the value of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" of the response message. The HFN component and the CFN component completely initialise the COUNT-C variable;

3> step the COUNT-C variable, as normal, at each CFN value. The HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Not Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:

2> initialise the 20 MSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain;

2> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

2> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.

1> transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH, using, if ciphering has been started, the new ciphering configuration;

1> when the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> enter UTRA RRC connected mode in state CELL_DCH;

2> initialise variables upon entering UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;

2> for all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:

3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the uplink and downlink COUNT-C variable to the START value indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;

3> start incrementing the COUNT-C values.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.6.4.3 RB information to setup

If the IE "RB information to setup" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> use the same START value to initialise the hyper frame number components of COUNT-C variables for all the new radio bearers to setup;

1> perform the actions for the IE "PDCP info", if present, according to subclause 8.6.4.10, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RLC info", according to subclause 8.6.4.9, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RB mapping info", according to subclause 8.6.4.8, applied for the radio bearer;

1> if the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "TM RLC":

2> configure delivery of erroneous SDUs in lower layers according to indication from upper layer [5].

1> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" or the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "AM RLC" or "UM RLC":

2> initialise the 20 MSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

2> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer to zero;

2> start incrementing the COUNT-C values.

1> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" and the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "TM RLC":

2> if prior to this procedure there exists no transparent mode radio bearer for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and at least one transparent mode radio bearer is included in the IE "RB information to setup":

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Not Started":

4> at the activation time as specified in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" if included in the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the command message or, if this IE is not included, as specified in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" included in the response message:

5> initialise the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

5> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C to zero;

5> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "~~Not~~ Started":

4> at the activation time as specified in the IE "Activation Time" in the RADIO BEARER SETUP message:

5> initialise the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode RLC radio bearer to the value of the latest transmitted START for this CN domain, while not incrementing the value of the HFN component of COUNT-C at each CFN cycle; and

5> set the remaining LSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

5> start to perform ciphering on the radio bearer in lower layers while not incrementing the HFN.

4> at the activation time as specified in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" if included in the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the command message or, if this IE is not included, as specified in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" included in the response message:

5> initialise the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

5> set the remaining LSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

5> start incrementing the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain as normal, at each CFN value, i.e. the HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.

2~~3~~> if prior to this procedure there exists at least one transparent mode radio bearer for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Not Started":

4> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to " Started":

4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain.

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Started":

2> start to perform ciphering on the radio bearer in lower layers, using the value of the IE "RB identity" minus one as the value of BEARER in the ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: UTRAN should not use the IE "RB information to setup" to setup radio bearers with RB identity in the range 1-4.

14.12.4.2 SRNS RELOCATION INFO

This RRC message is sent between network nodes when preparing for an SRNS relocation.

Direction: source RNC~~RAT~~→target RNC

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Non RRC IEs				
>State of RRC	MP		RRC state indicator, 10.3.3.35a	
>State of RRC procedure	MP		Enumerated (await no RRC message, Complete, await RB Setup Complete, await RB Reconfiguration Complete, await RB Release Complete, await Transport CH Reconfiguration Complete, await Physical CH Reconfiguration Complete, await Active Set Update Complete, await Handover Complete, send Cell Update Confirm, send URA Update Confirm, , others)	
Ciphering related information				
>Ciphering status for each CN domain	MP	<1 to maxCNDomains>		
>>CN domain identity	MP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	
>>Ciphering status	MP		Enumerated(Not started, Started)	
>>START	MP		START 10.3.3.38	START value to be used in this CN domain.
>Latest configured CN domain	MP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	Value contained in the variable of the same name. In case this variable is empty, the source RNC can set any CN domain identity. In that case, the Ciphering status and the Integrity protection status should be Not started and the target RNC shouldn't initialise

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
				the variable Latest configured CN domain.
>Calculation time for ciphering related information	CV-*Ciphering*			Time when the ciphering information of the message were calculated, relative to a cell of the target RNC
>>Cell Identity	MP		Cell Identity 10.3.2.2	Identity of one of the cells under the target RNC and included in the active set of the current call
>>SFN	MP		Integer(0..4095)	
>COUNT-C list	~~CV-*Ciphering*~~OP	1 to <maxCNdomains>		COUNT-C values for radio bearers using transparent mode RLC
>>CN domain identity	MP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	
>>COUNT-C	MP		Bit string(32)	
>Ciphering info per radio bearer	OP	1 to <maxRB>		For signalling radio bearers this IE is mandatory.
>>RB identity	MP		RB identity 10.3.4.16	
>>Downlink HFN	MP		Bit string(20..25)	This IE is either RLC AM HFN (20 bits) or RLC UM HFN (25 bits)
>>Downlink SN	CV-*SRB1*		Bit String(7)	VT(US) of RLC UM
>>Uplink HFN	MP		Bit string(20..25)	This IE is either RLC AM HFN (20 bits) or RLC UM HFN (25 bits)
Integrity protection related information				
>Integrity protection status	MP		Enumerated(Not started, Started)	
>Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information	CV-*IP*	4 to <maxSRBsetup>		
>>Uplink RRC HFN	MP		Bit string (28)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used.
>>Downlink RRC HFN	MP		Bit string (28)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used. In particular, for SRB2, this IE should not take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation.
>>Uplink RRC Message sequence number	MP		Integer (0..15)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used.
>>Downlink RRC Message sequence number	MP		Integer (0..15)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used. In particular, for SRB2, this IE should not take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation.
>Implementation specific parameters	OP		Bit string (1..512)	
RRC IEs				
UE Information elements				
>U-RNTI	MP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
>C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>UE radio access Capability	MP		UE radio access capability 10.3.3.42	
>UE radio access capability extension	OP		UE radio access capability extension 10.3.3.42a	
>Last known UE position	OP			
>>SFN	MP		Integer (0..4095)	Time when position was estimated
>>Cell ID	MP		Cell identity; 10.3.2.2	Indicates the cell, the SFN is valid for.
>>CHOICE *Position estimate*	MP			
>>>Ellipsoid Point			Ellipsoid Point; 10.3.8.4a	
>>>Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle			Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle 10.3.8.4d	
>>>Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse			Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse 10.3.8.4e	
>>>Ellipsoid point with altitude			Ellipsoid point with altitude 10.3.8.4b	
>>>Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid			Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid 10.3.8.4c	
Other Information elements				
>UE system specific capability	OP	1 to <maxSystemCapability>		
>>Inter-RAT UE radio access capability	MP		Inter-RAT UE radio access capability 10.3.8.7	
UTRAN Mobility Information elements				
>URA Identifier	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
CN Information Elements				
>CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information	MP		NAS system information (GSM-MAP) 10.3.1.9	
>CN domain related information	OP	1 to <MaxCNdomains>		CN related information to be provided for each CN domain
>>CN domain identity	MP			
>>CN domain specific GSM-MAP NAS system info	MP		NAS system information (GSM-MAP) 10.3.1.9	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient	MP		CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient, 10.3.3.6	
Measurement Related Information elements				
>For each ongoing measurement reporting	OP	1 to <MaxNoOfMeas>		
>>Measurement Identity	MP		Measurement identity 10.3.7.48	
>>Measurement Command	MP		Measurement command 10.3.7.46	
>>Measurement Type	CV-*Setup*		Measurement type 10.3.7.50	
>>Measurement Reporting Mode	OP		Measurement reporting mode 10.3.7.49	
>>Additional Measurements list	OP		Additional measurements list 10.3.7.1	
>>CHOICE *Measurement*	OP			
>>>Intra-frequency				
>>>>Intra-frequency cell info	OP		Intra-frequency cell info list 10.3.7.33	
>>>>Intra-frequency measurement quantity	OP		Intra-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.38	
>>>>Intra-frequency reporting quantity	OP		Intra-frequency reporting quantity 10.3.7.41	
>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.39	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Inter-frequency				

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>>>Inter-frequency cell info	OP		Inter-frequency cell info list 10.3.7.13	
>>>>Inter-frequency measurement quantity	OP		Inter-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.18	
>>>>Inter-frequency reporting quantity	OP		Inter-frequency reporting quantity 10.3.7.21	
>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.19	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Inter-RAT				
>>>>Inter-RAT cell info	OP		Inter-RAT cell info list 10.3.7.23	
>>>>Inter-RAT measurement quantity	OP		Inter-RAT measurement quantity 10.3.7.29	
>>>>Inter-RAT reporting quantity	OP		Inter-RAT reporting quantity 10.3.7.32	
>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria			Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.30	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Traffic Volume				

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>>>Traffic volume measurement Object	OP		Traffic volume measurement object 10.3.7.70	
>>>>Traffic volume measurement quantity	OP		Traffic volume measurement quantity 10.3.7.71	
>>>>Traffic volume reporting quantity	OP		Traffic volume reporting quantity 10.3.7.74	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria			Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.72	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Quality				
>>>>Quality measurement Object	OP		Quality measurement object	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Quality measurement reporting criteria			Quality measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.58	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>UE internal				
>>>>UE internal measurement quantity	OP		UE internal measurement quantity 10.3.7.79	
>>>>UE internal reporting quantity	OP		UE internal reporting quantity 10.3.7.82	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>UE internal measurement reporting criteria			UE internal measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.80	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>UE positioning				

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>>>LCS reporting quantity	OP		LCS reporting quantity 10.3.7.111	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>LCS reporting criteria			LCS reporting criteria 10.3.7.110	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting				
Radio Bearer Information Elements				
>Predefined configuration status information	OP		Predefined configuration status information 10.3.4.5a	
>Signalling RB information list	MP	1 to <maxSRBsetup>		For each signalling radio bearer
>>Signalling RB information	MP		Signalling RB information to setup 10.3.4.24	
>RAB information list	OP	1 to <maxRABsetup>		Information for each RAB
>>RAB information	MP		RAB information to setup 10.3.4.10	
Transport Channel Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
>UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
>UL transport channel information list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		
>>UL transport channel information	MP		Added or reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
>CHOICE *mode*	OP			
>>FDD				
>>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.5	
>>>Transport channel information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		
>>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>>TDD				(no data)

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Downlink transport channels				
>DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
>DL transport channel information list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		
>>DL transport channel information	MP		Added or reconfigured DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
>Measurement report	OP		MEASUREMENT REPORT 10.2.17	
Other Information elements				
Failure cause	OP		Failure cause 10.3.3.13	Diagnostics information related to an earlier SRNC Relocation request (see NOTE 2 in 14.12.0a)
Protocol error information	CV-*ProtErr*		Protocol error information 10.3.8.12	

Multi Bound	Explanation
MaxNoOfMeas	Maximum number of active measurements, upper limit 16

Condition	Explanation
Setup	The IE is mandatory present when the IE Measurement command has the value "Setup", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Ciphering	The IE is mandatory present when the IE Ciphering Status has the value "started" and the ciphering counters need not be reinitialised, otherwise the IE is not needed.
IP	The IE is mandatory present when the IE Integrity protection status has the value "started" and the integrity protection counters need not be reinitialised, otherwise the IE is not needed.
ProtErr	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Protocol error indicator" is included and has the value "TRUE". Otherwise it is not needed.
SRB1	The IE is mandatory present for RB1. Otherwise it is not needed.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 #31
Arlanda, Sweden, 19-23 August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022231

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1551** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **5.1.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☒ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Corrections on Security relative to ciphering of TM bearers and to SRNS relocation
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	19/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-5

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change: ⌘

Subsection 8.1.12.3:
- The handling of the COUNT-C for TM bearers at reception of a Security Mode Command including Ciphering Mode Info is not clearly specified.

Subsection 8.3.6.3:
- In case of HO to UTRAN the initialisation of COUNT-C for TM bearer in case ciphering was not started is missing. This forbids the eventual start of ciphering under UTRAN.

Subsection 8.6.4.3:
- An error was introduced while implementing CR 1466 ('Not Started' becomes 'Started').
- In case TM bearers were alreay setup and ciphering is not started, the handling of the COUNT-C is not well specified.

Subsection 14.12.4.2:
- In case of SRNS relocation when ciphering was not started, the COUNT-C values for TM RB are needed. Otherwise this would forbid the eventual start of ciphering under the TRNC.
- The source in the direction of IE is incorrect; it should be source RNC instead of source RAT.
- It is not specified if the DL RRC HFN and DL RRC Message SN for SRB2 take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation or not. For other SRBs, it is not specified to what they correspond.

Summary of change: ⌘

Subsection 8.1.12.3:
- Clarification of the handling of the COUNT-C for TM bearers.

Subsection 8.3.6.3:
- Initialisation of COUNT-C for TM bearer in case Ciphering is not started.

Subsection 8.6.4.3:

		- Correction to an error introduce while implementing CR 1466 ('Not Started' becomes 'Started'). - Clarification of the COUNT-C handling in case TM bearers were alreay setup. Subsection 14.12.4.2: - Modification of the Need for the COUNT-C values for radio bearers using transparent mode RLC as they are also need when ciphering is not started. - Correction of the direction of IE. - For SRB2, it is specified that the DL RRC HFN and DL RRC Message SN should not take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation. For other SRBs, it is specified that they corresponds to the last RRC message that has been exchanged.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Incomplete or unclear specification related to security procedures during SRNS relocation.

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.1.12.3, 8.3.6.3, 8.6.4.3, 14.12.4.2			
		Y	**N**		
Other specs affected:	⌘		**X**	Other core specifications	⌘
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	
Other comments:	⌘				

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

1> if neither IE "Ciphering mode info" nor IE "Integrity protection mode info" is included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, and the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> set the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN equal to the IE "CN domain identity";

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND to the value "Affected";

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION for all CN domains other than the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to "Not affected";

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.4.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.5.

1> prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:

2> use the old ciphering configuration for this message;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

3> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:

4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM signalling radio bearers at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;

4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;

4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers.

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:

4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for each signalling radio bearer:

5> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO for each signalling radio bearer;

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for RB2:

4> in the downlink, for the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message:

5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.

4> in the uplink, for the transmitted response message, SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:

5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:

4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":

5> in the downlink, for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero;

4> else:

5> in the downlink, for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;

2> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC;

1> when the successful delivery of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC:

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN:

4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for each signalling radio bearer:

5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:

4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":

5> in the uplink, for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.

4> else:

5> in the uplink, for the first transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer with RRC sequence number equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for this signalling radio bearer:

6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.

3> if new keys have been received:

4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;

3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;

2> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;

2> and the procedure ends.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or if the IE "GSM security capability" is not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and is included in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> clear the variable SECURITY_MODIFICATION;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform actions when entering idle mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.6.3 Reception of HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message and perform an inter-RAT handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target UTRAN cell and/or frequency.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following.

The UE may:

1> maintain a list of the set of cells to which the UE has Radio Links if the IE "Cell ID" is present.

The UE shall:

1> store a U-RNTI value (32 bits), which is derived by the IEs "SRNC identity" (12 bits) and "S-RNTI 2" (10 bits) included in IE "U-RNTI-short". In order to produce a full size U-RNTI value, a full size "S-RNTI" (20 bits) shall be derived by padding the IE "S-RNTI 2" with 10 zero bits in the most significant positions; and

1> initialise the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS with the signalling connections that remains after the handover according to the specifications of the source RAT;

1> initialise the variable UE_CAPABILITIES_TRANSFERRED with the UE capabilities that have been transferred to the network up to the point prior to the handover, if any;

1> initialise the variable TIMERS_AND_CONSTANTS to the default values and start to use those timer and constants values;

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Predefined configuration":

2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined configuration identity";

2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined radio configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

2> store information about the established radio access bearers and radio bearers according to the IE "Predefined configuration identity"; and

2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "useT314".

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Default configuration":

2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity";

2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

NOTE: IE "Default configuration mode" specifies whether the FDD or TDD version of the default configuration shall be used.

2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "useT314".

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration":

2> use the following values for parameters that are neither signalled within the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message nor included within pre-defined or default configuration:

3> 0 dB for the power offset $P_{Pilot\text{-}DPDCH}$ bearer in FDD;

3> calculate the Default DPCH Offset Value using the following formula:

3> in FDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 600) * 512

3> in TDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 7)

3> handle the above Default DPCH Offset Value as if an IE with that value was included in the message, as specified in subclause 8.6.6.21.

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Complete specification":

2> initiate the radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel configuration in accordance with the received radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel information elements.

1> perform an open loop estimation to determine the UL transmission power according to subclause 8.5.3;

1> set the IE "START" for each CN domain, in the IE "START list" in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message equal to the START value for each CN domain stored in the USIM if the USIM is present, or as stored in the UE for each CN domain if the SIM is present;

1> if ciphering has been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter- RAT handover is performed:

2> for the CN domain as in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup":

3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to the "START" value included in the IE "UE security information" in the variable "INTER_RAT_HANDOVER_INFO_TRANSFERRED";

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to zero;

3> not increment the HFN component of COUNT-C for radio bearers using RLC-TM, i.e. keep the HFN value fixed without incrementing every CFN cycle;

3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C variable to the value of the CFN as calculated in subclause 8.5.15;

3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Started";

3> apply the algorithm according to IE "Ciphering Algorithm" and apply ciphering immediately upon reception of the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND.

1> if ciphering has not been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter-RAT handover is performed:

2> for the CN domain as in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup":

3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Not Started".

If the UE succeeds in establishing the connection to UTRAN, it shall:

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:

2> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the response message and specify a CFN value other than the default, "Now" for this IE;

2> at the CFN value as indicated in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable <u>common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain</u> to the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;

3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C to the value of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" of the response message. The HFN component and the CFN component completely initialise the COUNT-C variable;

3> step the COUNT-C variable, as normal, at each CFN value. The HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.

<u>1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Not Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:</u>

<u>2> initialise the 20 MSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain;</u>

<u>2> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;</u>

<u>2> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.</u>

1> transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH, using, if ciphering has been started, the new ciphering configuration;

1> when the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> enter UTRA RRC connected mode in state CELL_DCH;

2> initialise variables upon entering UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;

2> for all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:

3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the uplink and downlink COUNT-C variable to the START value indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;

3> start incrementing the COUNT-C values.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.6.4.3 RB information to setup

If the IE "RB information to setup" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> use the same START value to initialise the hyper frame number components of COUNT-C variables for all the new radio bearers to setup;

1> perform the actions for the IE "PDCP info", if present, according to subclause 8.6.4.10, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RLC info", according to subclause 8.6.4.9, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RB mapping info", according to subclause 8.6.4.8, applied for the radio bearer;

1> if the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "TM RLC":

2> configure delivery of erroneous SDUs in lower layers according to indication from upper layer [5].

1> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" or the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "AM RLC" or "UM RLC":

2> initialise the 20 MSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

2> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer to zero;

2> start incrementing the COUNT-C values.

1> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" and the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "TM RLC":

2> if prior to this procedure there exists no transparent mode radio bearer for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and at least one transparent mode radio bearer is included in the IE "RB information to setup":

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Not Started":

4> at the activation time as specified in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" if included in the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the command message or, if this IE is not included, as specified in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" included in the response message:

5> initialise the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

5> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C to zero;

5> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "~~Not~~ Started":

4> at the activation time as specified in the IE "Activation Time" in the RADIO BEARER SETUP message:

5> initialise the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode RLC radio bearer to the value of the latest transmitted START for this CN domain, while not incrementing the value of the HFN component of COUNT-C at each CFN cycle; and

5> set the remaining LSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

5> start to perform ciphering on the radio bearer in lower layers while not incrementing the HFN.

4> at the activation time as specified in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" if included in the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the command message or, if this IE is not included, as specified in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" included in the response message:

5> initialise the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

5> set the remaining LSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

5> start incrementing the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain as normal, at each CFN value, i.e. the HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.

2~~3~~> if prior to this procedure there exists at least one transparent mode radio bearer for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Not Started":

4> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to " Started":

4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain.

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Started":

2> start to perform ciphering on the radio bearer in lower layers, using the value of the IE "RB identity" minus one as the value of BEARER in the ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: UTRAN should not use the IE "RB information to setup" to setup radio bearers with RB identity in the range 1-4.

14.12.4.2 SRNS RELOCATION INFO

This RRC message is sent between network nodes when preparing for an SRNS relocation.

Direction: source RNC~~RAT~~→target RNC

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Non RRC IEs				
>State of RRC	MP		RRC state indicator, 10.3.3.35a	
>State of RRC procedure	MP		Enumerated (await no RRC message, Complete, await RB Setup Complete, await RB Reconfiguration Complete, await RB Release Complete, await Transport CH Reconfiguration Complete, await Physical CH Reconfiguration Complete, await Active Set Update Complete, await Handover Complete, send Cell Update Confirm, send URA Update Confirm, , others)	
Ciphering related information				
>Ciphering status for each CN domain	MP	<1 to maxCNDomains>		
>>CN domain identity	MP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	
>>Ciphering status	MP		Enumerated(Not started, Started)	
>>START	MP		START 10.3.3.38	START value to be used in this CN domain.
>Latest configured CN domain	MP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	Value contained in the variable of the same name. In case this variable is empty, the source RNC can set any CN domain identity. In that case, the Ciphering status and the Integrity protection status should be Not started and the target RNC shouldn't initialise

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
				the variable Latest configured CN domain.
>Calculation time for ciphering related information	CV-*Ciphering*			Time when the ciphering information of the message were calculated, relative to a cell of the target RNC
>>Cell Identity	MP		Cell Identity 10.3.2.2	Identity of one of the cells under the target RNC and included in the active set of the current call
>>SFN	MP		Integer(0..4095)	
>COUNT-C list	~~CV-*Ciphering*~~OP	1 to <maxCNdomains>		COUNT-C values for radio bearers using transparent mode RLC
>>CN domain identity	MP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	
>>COUNT-C	MP		Bit string(32)	
>Ciphering info per radio bearer	OP	1 to <maxRB>		For signalling radio bearers this IE is mandatory.
>>RB identity	MP		RB identity 10.3.4.16	
>>Downlink HFN	MP		Bit string(20..25)	This IE is either RLC AM HFN (20 bits) or RLC UM HFN (25 bits)
>>Downlink SN	CV-*SRB1*		Bit String(7)	VT(US) of RLC UM
>>Uplink HFN	MP		Bit string(20..25)	This IE is either RLC AM HFN (20 bits) or RLC UM HFN (25 bits)
Integrity protection related information				
>Integrity protection status	MP		Enumerated(Not started, Started)	
>Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information	CV-*IP*	4 to <maxSRBsetup>		
>>Uplink RRC HFN	MP		Bit string (28)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used.
>>Downlink RRC HFN	MP		Bit string (28)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used. In particular, for SRB2, this IE should not take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation.
>>Uplink RRC Message sequence number	MP		Integer (0..15)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used.
>>Downlink RRC Message sequence number	MP		Integer (0..15)	For each SRB, this IE corresponds to the last value used. In particular, for SRB2, this IE should not take into account the RRC message that will trigger the relocation.
>Implementation specific parameters	OP		Bit string (1..512)	
RRC IEs				
UE Information elements				
>U-RNTI	MP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
>C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>UE radio access Capability	MP		UE radio access capability 10.3.3.42	
>UE radio access capability extension	OP		UE radio access capability extension 10.3.3.42a	
>Last known UE position	OP			
>>SFN	MP		Integer (0..4095)	Time when position was estimated
>>Cell ID	MP		Cell identity; 10.3.2.2	Indicates the cell, the SFN is valid for.
>>CHOICE *Position estimate*	MP			
>>>Ellipsoid Point			Ellipsoid Point; 10.3.8.4a	
>>>Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle			Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle 10.3.8.4d	
>>>Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse			Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse 10.3.8.4e	
>>>Ellipsoid point with altitude			Ellipsoid point with altitude 10.3.8.4b	
>>>Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid			Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid 10.3.8.4c	
Other Information elements				
>UE system specific capability	OP	1 to <maxSystemCapability>		
>>Inter-RAT UE radio access capability	MP		Inter-RAT UE radio access capability 10.3.8.7	
UTRAN Mobility Information elements				
>URA Identifier	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
CN Information Elements				
>CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information	MP		NAS system information (GSM-MAP) 10.3.1.9	
>CN domain related information	OP	1 to <MaxCNdomains>		CN related information to be provided for each CN domain
>>CN domain identity	MP			
>>CN domain specific GSM-MAP NAS system info	MP		NAS system information (GSM-MAP) 10.3.1.9	

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient	MP		CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient, 10.3.3.6	
Measurement Related Information elements				
>For each ongoing measurement reporting	OP	1 to <MaxNoOfMeas>		
>>Measurement Identity	MP		Measurement identity 10.3.7.48	
>>Measurement Command	MP		Measurement command 10.3.7.46	
>>Measurement Type	CV-*Setup*		Measurement type 10.3.7.50	
>>Measurement Reporting Mode	OP		Measurement reporting mode 10.3.7.49	
>>Additional Measurements list	OP		Additional measurements list 10.3.7.1	
>>CHOICE *Measurement*	OP			
>>>Intra-frequency				
>>>>Intra-frequency cell info	OP		Intra-frequency cell info list 10.3.7.33	
>>>>Intra-frequency measurement quantity	OP		Intra-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.38	
>>>>Intra-frequency reporting quantity	OP		Intra-frequency reporting quantity 10.3.7.41	
>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.39	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Inter-frequency				

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>>>Inter-frequency cell info	OP		Inter-frequency cell info list 10.3.7.13	
>>>>Inter-frequency measurement quantity	OP		Inter-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.18	
>>>>Inter-frequency reporting quantity	OP		Inter-frequency reporting quantity 10.3.7.21	
>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.19	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Inter-RAT				
>>>>Inter-RAT cell info	OP		Inter-RAT cell info list 10.3.7.23	
>>>>Inter-RAT measurement quantity	OP		Inter-RAT measurement quantity 10.3.7.29	
>>>>Inter-RAT reporting quantity	OP		Inter-RAT reporting quantity 10.3.7.32	
>>>>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>>>>Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria			Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.30	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Traffic Volume				

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>>>Traffic volume measurement Object	OP		Traffic volume measurement object 10.3.7.70	
>>>>Traffic volume measurement quantity	OP		Traffic volume measurement quantity 10.3.7.71	
>>>>Traffic volume reporting quantity	OP		Traffic volume reporting quantity 10.3.7.74	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria			Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.72	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>Quality				
>>>>Quality measurement Object	OP		Quality measurement object	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>Quality measurement reporting criteria			Quality measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.58	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>UE internal				
>>>>UE internal measurement quantity	OP		UE internal measurement quantity 10.3.7.79	
>>>>UE internal reporting quantity	OP		UE internal reporting quantity 10.3.7.82	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>UE internal measurement reporting criteria			UE internal measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.80	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting			NULL	
>>>UE positioning				

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>>>LCS reporting quantity	OP		LCS reporting quantity 10.3.7.111	
>>>>CHOICE *report criteria*	OP			
>>>>>LCS reporting criteria			LCS reporting criteria 10.3.7.110	
>>>>>Periodical reporting			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>>>>>No reporting				
Radio Bearer Information Elements				
>Predefined configuration status information	OP		Predefined configuration status information 10.3.4.5a	
>Signalling RB information list	MP	1 to <maxSRBsetup>		For each signalling radio bearer
>>Signalling RB information	MP		Signalling RB information to setup 10.3.4.24	
>RAB information list	OP	1 to <maxRABsetup>		Information for each RAB
>>RAB information	MP		RAB information to setup 10.3.4.10	
Transport Channel Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
>UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
>UL transport channel information list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		
>>UL transport channel information	MP		Added or reconfigured UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
>CHOICE *mode*	OP			
>>FDD				
>>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.5	
>>>Transport channel information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		
>>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>>TDD				(no data)

Information Element/Group Name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Downlink transport channels				
>DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
>DL transport channel information list	OP	1 to <MaxTrCH>		
>>DL transport channel information	MP		Added or reconfigured DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
>Measurement report	OP		MEASUREMENT REPORT 10.2.17	
Other Information elements				
Failure cause	OP		Failure cause 10.3.3.13	Diagnostics information related to an earlier SRNC Relocation request (see NOTE 2 in 14.12.0a)
Protocol error information	CV-*ProtErr*		Protocol error information 10.3.8.12	

Multi Bound	Explanation
MaxNoOfMeas	Maximum number of active measurements, upper limit 16

Condition	Explanation
Setup	The IE is mandatory present when the IE Measurement command has the value "Setup", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Ciphering	The IE is mandatory present when the IE Ciphering Status has the value "started" and the ciphering counters need not be reinitialised, otherwise the IE is not needed.
IP	The IE is mandatory present when the IE Integrity protection status has the value "started" and the integrity protection counters need not be reinitialised, otherwise the IE is not needed.
ProtErr	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Protocol error indicator" is included and has the value "TRUE". Otherwise it is not needed.
SRB1	The IE is mandatory present for RB1. Otherwise it is not needed.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19 –23 August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022232

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1552** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **3.11.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ [ ] ME [X] Radio Access Network [X] Core Network [ ]

Title:	⌘	Coding of IE NC mode
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	05/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**F**
Release:	⌘	R99

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 (GSM Phase 2)
R96 (Release 1996)
R97 (Release 1997)
R98 (Release 1998)
R99 (Release 1999)
Rel-4 (Release 4)
Rel-5 (Release 5)
Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: ⌘

Ambiguity with respect to encoding of the information element.
The GSM specification defines only 2 used bits and additionally two spare bits.

b4 b3 b2 b1
spare spare | NC mode |

In RRC a bitstring with 3 bits is defined. Thus it is not unambigously defined which of the 3 bits in RRC actually carry the NC mode information.

Although it would be beneficial to have four bits in RRC in order to be able to transmit also the GSM spare values it seems not justified to change the ASN.1. The spare values in GSM are potentially never used.

Summary of change: ⌘

Clarification in semantics description added that unambigously specifies the encoding.

Consequences if not approved: ⌘

The coding of the IE “NC mode” is ambigous.

The impacted functionality is CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN with IE “NC mode” being included.

In case the CR is not implemented on both UE and network side the UE will interpret the IE “NC mode” wrongly and will not behave as intended.
Correct interpretation of the IE may be important in order to prevent UEs from reselecting the source cell.

Clauses affected: ⌘ 10.2.5

		Y	N			
Other specs affected:	⌘			Other core specifications	⌘	
				Test specifications		
				O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘					

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.2.5 CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN

This message is used to order a cell change from UTRA to another radio access technology, e.g., GSM.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
RB Information elements				
RAB information list	OP	1 to <maxRABsetup>		This IE should not be included in this version of the protocol.
>RAB info	MP		RAB info 10.3.4.8	
Other information elements				
Target cell description	MP			
>CHOICE *Radio Access Technology*	MP			Two spare values are needed.
>>GSM				
>>>BSIC	MP		BSIC 10.3.8.2	
>>>Band Indicator	MP		Enumerated (DCS 1800 band used, PCS 1900 band used)	Indicates how to interpret the BCCH ARFCN
>>>BCCH ARFCN	MP		Integer (0..1023)	[45]
>>>NC mode	OP		Bit string(3)	Includes bits b1-b3 of the NC mode IE specified in [43] b1 is the least significant bit. Note: The Bit string should be extended to 4 bits in a later version of the message.
>>IS-2000				

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19 –23 August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022233

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1553** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **4.5.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ [ ] ME [X] Radio Access Network [X] Core Network [ ]

Title:	⌘	Coding of IE NC mode
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	05/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-4

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change: ⌘

Ambiguity with respect to encoding of the information element.
The GSM specification defines only 2 used bits and additionally two spare bits.

b4 b3 b2 b1
spare spare | NC mode |

In RRC a bitstring with 3 bits is defined. Thus it is not unambigously defined which of the 3 bits in RRC actually carry the NC mode information.

Although it would be beneficial to have four bits in RRC in order to be able to transmit also the GSM spare values it seems not justified to change the ASN.1. The spare values in GSM are potentially never used.

Summary of change: ⌘

Clarification in semantics description added that unambigously specifies the encoding.

Consequences if not approved: ⌘

The coding of the IE “NC mode” is ambigous.

The impacted functionality is CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN with IE “NC mode” being included.

In case the CR is not implemented on both UE and network side the UE will interpret the IE “NC mode” wrongly and will not behave as intended.
Correct interpretation of the IE may be important in order to prevent UEs from reselecting the source cell.

Clauses affected: ⌘ 10.2.5

		Y	N			
Other specs affected:	⌘		X	Other core specifications	⌘	
			X	Test specifications		
			X	O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘					

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.2.5 CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN

This message is used to order a cell change from UTRA to another radio access technology, e.g., GSM.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
RB Information elements				
RAB information list	OP	1 to <maxRABsetup>		This IE should not be included in this version of the protocol.
>RAB info	MP		RAB info 10.3.4.8	
Other information elements				
Target cell description	MP			
>CHOICE *Radio Access Technology*	MP			Two spare values are needed.
>>GSM				
>>>BSIC	MP		BSIC 10.3.8.2	
>>>Band Indicator	MP		Enumerated (DCS 1800 band used, PCS 1900 band used)	Indicates how to interpret the BCCH ARFCN
>>>BCCH ARFCN	MP		Integer (0..1023)	[45]
>>>NC mode	OP		Bit string(3)	Includes bits b1-b3 of the NC mode IE specified in [43] b1 is the least significant bit. Note: The Bit string should be extended to 4 bits in a later version of the message.
>>IS-2000				

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19 –23 August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022234

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1554** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **5.1.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ [ ] ME [X] Radio Access Network [X] Core Network [ ]

Title:	⌘	Coding of IE NC mode
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	05/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-5

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change: ⌘

Ambiguity with respect to encoding of the information element.
The GSM specification defines only 2 used bits and additionally two spare bits.

b4 b3 b2 b1
spare spare | NC mode |

In RRC a bitstring with 3 bits is defined. Thus it is not unambigously defined which of the 3 bits in RRC actually carry the NC mode information.

Although it would be beneficial to have four bits in RRC in order to be able to transmit also the GSM spare values it seems not justified to change the ASN.1. The spare values in GSM are potentially never used.

Summary of change: ⌘

Clarification in semantics description added that unambigously specifies the encoding.

Consequences if not approved: ⌘

The coding of the IE “NC mode” is ambigous.

The impacted functionality is CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN with IE “NC mode” being included.

In case the CR is not implemented on both UE and network side the UE will interpret the IE “NC mode” wrongly and will not behave as intended.
Correct interpretation of the IE may be important in order to prevent UEs from reselecting the source cell.

Clauses affected: ⌘ 10.2.5

		Y	N			
Other specs affected:	⌘		X	Other core specifications	⌘	
			X	Test specifications		
			X	O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	⌘					

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.2.5 CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN

This message is used to order a cell change from UTRA to another radio access technology, e.g., GSM.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
RB Information elements				
RAB information list	OP	1 to <maxRABsetup>		This IE should not be included in this version of the protocol.
>RAB info	MP		RAB info 10.3.4.8	
Other information elements				
Target cell description	MP			
>CHOICE *Radio Access Technology*	MP			Two spare values are needed.
>>GSM				
>>>BSIC	MP		BSIC 10.3.8.2	
>>>Band Indicator	MP		Enumerated (DCS 1800 band used, PCS 1900 band used)	Indicates how to interpret the BCCH ARFCN
>>>BCCH ARFCN	MP		Integer (0..1023)	[45]
>>>NC mode	OP		Bit string(3)	Includes bits b1-b3 of the NC mode IE specified in [43] b1 is the least significant bit. Note: The Bit string should be extended to 4 bits in a later version of the message.
>>IS-2000				

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19th – 23rd August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022235

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1555** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **3.11.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☒ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Clarification to filtered measurement quantities
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	21/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**F**
Release:	⌘	R99

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:

2	*(GSM Phase 2)*
R96	*(Release 1996)*
R97	*(Release 1997)*
R98	*(Release 1998)*
R99	*(Release 1999)*
Rel-4	*(Release 4)*
Rel-5	*(Release 5)*
Rel-6	*(Release 6)*

Reason for change:	⌘	Currently it appears that UE should filter CFN-SFN, SFN-SFN, and reference time difference measurements.
Summary of change:	⌘	Exempt CFN-SFN, SFN-SFN and reference time difference quantities from filtering Correct misalignment between tabular and ASN.1 for optionality of "filter coefficient", indicating that this IE is not used for Rx-Tx time difference. **Impact Analysis:** Impact is isolated only to filtered CFN-SFN, SFN-SFN and reference time difference measurements: • Correction to a function where the specification was o Unclear Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Unclear which measurement quantities the UE should filter.

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.6.7.2, 10.3.7.79

Other specs affected: ⌘	Y	N	
		X	Other core specifications
		X	Test specifications
		X	O&M Specifications

⌘

Other comments: ⌘

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.6.7.2 Filter coefficient

If the IE "Filter coefficient" is received the UE shall apply filtering of the measurements for that measurement quantity according to the formula below. This filtering shall be performed by the UE before UE event evaluation. The UE shall also filter the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results", with the exception of SFN-SFN observed time difference, CFN-SFN observed time difference and UE Rx-Tx time difference type 1~~reference time difference quantities~~. The filtering shall not be performed for the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results on RACH" and for cell-reselection in connected or idle mode.

The filtering shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{F_n}$ is the updated filtered measurement result

$\boldsymbol{F_{n-1}}$ is the old filtered measurement result

$\boldsymbol{M_n}$ is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for $\boldsymbol{M_n}$ is the same unit as the reported unit in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the unit used in the event evaluation.

$\boldsymbol{a} = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the IE "Filter coefficient".

NOTE: if $\boldsymbol{k}$ is set to 0 that will mean no layer 3 filtering.

In order to initialise the averaging filter, $\boldsymbol{F_0}$ is set to $\boldsymbol{M_1}$ when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

The physical layer measurement results are sampled once every measurement period. The measurement period and the accuracy for a certain measurement is defined in [19] and [20].

The UE shall support 2 different layer 3 filters per measurement type defined in subclause 8.4.0 (i.e. the UE shall be capable to apply at least 2 different L3 filters to intra-frequency measurement results, at least 2 different L3 filters to inter-frequency measurement results, etc). If a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received that would require the UE to configure more than 2 different layer 3 filters, the UE may:

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

10.3.7.79 UE internal measurement quantity

The quantity the UE shall measure in case of UE internal measurement.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE *mode*	MP			
>FDD				
>>Measurement quantity	MP		Enumerated(UE Transmitted Power, UTRA Carrier RSSI, UE Rx-Tx time difference)	
>TDD				
>>Measurement quantity	MP		Enumerated(UE Transmitted Power, UTRA Carrier RSSI)	
Filter coefficient	~~M~~OP		Filter coefficient 10.3.7.9	If the IE "Measurement quantity" is set to "Rx-Tx time difference" and this IE is present, UE behaviour is unspecified.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19th – 23rd August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022236

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1556** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **4.5.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☒ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Clarification to filtered measurement quantities
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	22/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-4

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:

2	*(GSM Phase 2)*
R96	*(Release 1996)*
R97	*(Release 1997)*
R98	*(Release 1998)*
R99	*(Release 1999)*
Rel-4	*(Release 4)*
Rel-5	*(Release 5)*
Rel-6	*(Release 6)*

Reason for change:	⌘	Currently it appears that UE should filter CFN-SFN, SFN-SFN, and reference time difference measurements.
Summary of change:	⌘	Exempt CFN-SFN, SFN-SFN and reference time difference quantities from filtering Correct misalignment between tabular and ASN.1 for optionality of "filter coefficient", indicating that this IE is not used for Rx-Tx time difference. **Impact Analysis:** Impact is isolated only to filtered CFN-SFN, SFN-SFN and reference time difference measurements: • Correction to a function where the specification was o Unclear Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Unclear which measurement quantities the UE should filter.

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.6.7.2, 10.3.7.79

Other specs affected: ⌘	Y	N	
		X	Other core specifications
		X	Test specifications
		X	O&M Specifications

⌘

Other comments: ⌘

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.6.7.2 Filter coefficient

If the IE "Filter coefficient" is received the UE shall apply filtering of the measurements for that measurement quantity according to the formula below. This filtering shall be performed by the UE before UE event evaluation. The UE shall also filter the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results", with the exception of SFN-SFN observed time difference, CFN-SFN observed time difference and UE Rx-Tx time difference type 1~~reference time difference quantities~~. The filtering shall not be performed for the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results on RACH" and for cell-reselection in connected or idle mode.

The filtering shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{F_n}$ is the updated filtered measurement result

$\boldsymbol{F_{n-1}}$ is the old filtered measurement result

$\boldsymbol{M_n}$ is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for $\boldsymbol{M_n}$ is the same unit as the reported unit in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the unit used in the event evaluation.

$\boldsymbol{a} = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the IE "Filter coefficient".

NOTE: if $\boldsymbol{k}$ is set to 0 that will mean no layer 3 filtering.

In order to initialise the averaging filter, $\boldsymbol{F_0}$ is set to $\boldsymbol{M_1}$ when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

The physical layer measurement results are sampled once every measurement period. The measurement period and the accuracy for a certain measurement is defined in [19] and [20].

The UE shall support 2 different layer 3 filters per measurement type defined in subclause 8.4.0 (i.e. the UE shall be capable to apply at least 2 different L3 filters to intra-frequency measurement results, at least 2 different L3 filters to inter-frequency measurement results, etc). If a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received that would require the UE to configure more than 2 different layer 3 filters, the UE may:

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

10.3.7.79 UE internal measurement quantity

The quantity the UE shall measure in case of UE internal measurement.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
CHOICE *mode*	MP				
>FDD					
>>Measurement quantity	MP		Enumerated(UE Transmitted Power, UTRA Carrier RSSI, UE Rx-Tx time difference)		
>TDD					

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
>>Measurement quantity	MP		Enumerated(UE Transmitted Power, UTRA Carrier RSSI,		
			T_{ADV})	Measurement on Timing Advance is for 1.28 Mcps TDD	REL-4
Filter coefficient	~~M~~OP		Filter coefficient 10.3.7.9	If the IE "Measurement quantity" is set to "Rx-Tx time difference" and this IE is present, UE behaviour is unspecified.	

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19th – 23rd August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022237

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1557** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **5.1.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☒ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Clarification to filtered measurement quantities
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	22/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-5

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:

2	*(GSM Phase 2)*
R96	*(Release 1996)*
R97	*(Release 1997)*
R98	*(Release 1998)*
R99	*(Release 1999)*
Rel-4	*(Release 4)*
Rel-5	*(Release 5)*
Rel-6	*(Release 6)*

Reason for change:	⌘	Currently it appears that UE should filter CFN-SFN, SFN-SFN, and reference time difference measurements.
Summary of change:	⌘	Exempt CFN-SFN, SFN-SFN and reference time difference quantities from filtering Correct misalignment between tabular and ASN.1 for optionality of "filter coefficient", indicating that this IE is not used for Rx-Tx time difference. **Impact Analysis:** Impact is isolated only to filtered CFN-SFN, SFN-SFN and reference time difference measurements: • Correction to a function where the specification was o Unclear Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Unclear which measurement quantities the UE should filter.

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.6.7.2, 10.3.7.79

		Y	N		
Other specs affected:	⌘		X	Other core specifications	⌘
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	

Other comments: ⌘

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.6.7.2 Filter coefficient

If the IE "Filter coefficient" is received the UE shall apply filtering of the measurements for that measurement quantity according to the formula below. This filtering shall be performed by the UE before UE event evaluation. The UE shall also filter the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results", with the exception of SFN-SFN observed time difference, CFN-SFN observed time difference and UE Rx-Tx time difference type 1~~reference time difference quantities~~. The filtering shall not be performed for the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results on RACH" and for cell-reselection in connected or idle mode.

The filtering shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{F_n}$ is the updated filtered measurement result

$\boldsymbol{F_{n-1}}$ is the old filtered measurement result

$\boldsymbol{M_n}$ is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for $\boldsymbol{M_n}$ is the same unit as the reported unit in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the unit used in the event evaluation.

$\boldsymbol{a} = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the IE "Filter coefficient".

NOTE: if $\boldsymbol{k}$ is set to 0 that will mean no layer 3 filtering.

In order to initialise the averaging filter, $\boldsymbol{F_0}$ is set to $\boldsymbol{M_1}$ when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

The physical layer measurement results are sampled once every measurement period. The measurement period and the accuracy for a certain measurement is defined in [19] and [20].

The UE shall support 2 different layer 3 filters per measurement type defined in subclause 8.4.0 (i.e. the UE shall be capable to apply at least 2 different L3 filters to intra-frequency measurement results, at least 2 different L3 filters to inter-frequency measurement results, etc). If a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received that would require the UE to configure more than 2 different layer 3 filters, the UE may:

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

10.3.7.79 UE internal measurement quantity

The quantity the UE shall measure in case of UE internal measurement.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
CHOICE *mode*	MP				
>FDD					
>>Measurement quantity	MP		Enumerated(UE Transmitted Power, UTRA Carrier RSSI, UE Rx-Tx time difference)		
>TDD					

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
>>Measurement quantity	MP		Enumerated(UE Transmitted Power, UTRA Carrier RSSI,		
			T_{ADV})	Measurement on Timing Advance is for 1.28 Mcps TDD	REL-4
Filter coefficient	~~M~~OP		Filter coefficient 10.3.7.9	If the IE "Measurement quantity" is set to "Rx-Tx time difference" and this IE is present, UE behaviour is unspecified.	

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19 – 23 August 2002

R2-022238

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1558** ⌘ **rev** ⌘ Current version: **3.11.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☒ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Inconsistencies in triggering and reporting for events 1a, 1b,1c, 1e and 1f
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	July 2002
Category:	⌘	**F**
Release:	⌘	R99

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 (GSM Phase 2)
R96 (Release 1996)
R97 (Release 1997)
R98 (Release 1998)
R99 (Release 1999)
Rel-4 (Release 4)
Rel-5 (Release 5)
Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: ⌘

This contribution addresses 3 issues related to triggering and reporting of intra-frequency events:

Inconstency 1

There is currently an inconsistency w.r.t the triggering and reporting of events 1a, 1b, 1e and 1f:

For event 1a, the triggering condition 2 is applicable which has the possible values “Active set cells“,“Monitored set cells“,“Active set cells and monitored set cells“,“Detected set cells“, and “Detected set cells and monitored set cells“. Thus it is clear that the UTRAN can choose to have the event 1a reported for active set cells.

However, section 14.1.2.1 indicates that although an active set cell might trigger the event 1a, it will never be reported as part of the “cell measurement event results”. The UE is currently required to filter out the active set cells before performing the reporting.

In addition, this behaviour can lead to some strange cases, e.g. since the report shall even be sent when this was the only recent occurrence of the 1a event, a report would have to be sent with no cell entries in the “cell measurement event results”. However this is not possible according to the tabular/ASN.1 message specification: the “intra-frequency measurement event results” IE mandatory includes the “Cell measurement event results” IE, which mandatory includes at least one cell.

The additional complexity in the UE of filtering out the active cells in the reporting can also have an adverse effect. A UTRAN might for good reasons be interested in 1a events for active set cells. E.g. when a cell has generated a 1b event but the UTRAN has not removed the cell from the active set yet at the point in time when

the same cell again triggers a 1a event again, this could prevend the UTRAN from removing the concerning cell from the active set.

The same reasoning is also applicable for event 1e, and for events 1b and 1f but then in relation to non-active set cells.

Inconsistency 2

The variables used for storing reported event status are not cleared when a cell no longer meets the triggering condition (1a, 1b, 1c, 1e, 1f). This can lead to triggering problems. As an example, assume:

1) A cell is in the active set.

2) The cell signal goes down and triggers event 1b which was specified with triggering condition "active set cells". As a consequence "cells triggered" in TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT is set.

3) The cell is removed from the active set.

4) The cell is again added to the active set e.g. due to an event 1a or on autonomous decision from the UTRAN.

If the cells does not trigger the leaving condition for the event 1B (which might be never), then a new 1B event will also not be reported.

Inconsistency 3 (from R2-021994)
When the event condition is no longer fulfilled, only "cells triggered" is cleared, leaving "cells recently triggered" still including the event (1a,1c). This may inhibit future events.

Summary of change: ⌘ Inconsistency 1
This CR removes the inconsistency by removing the requirement on the UE to filter the cell measurement event results. In order to avoid impact on R99 UE's, it is proposed to have the UE behaviour unspecified in R99 for the problematic triggering conditions.

Inconsistency 2
In order to resolve this inconsistency, an alignment of the contents in the event variable and the applicable triggering condition (either specified by triggering condition 1/2 or fixed as in the case of the 1c event) is proposed.

Inconsistency 3
The "cells recently triggered" are also cleared when the event condition is no longer fullfilled.

Impact analysis:

Impacted functionality: Intra-frequency measurement events 1a,1b,1c, 1e and 1f.

Clarification:

Inconsistency 1:
Modification of functionality that is currently not specified unambiguously.

No impact on R99 UE's. Rel4/Rel5 UE's are impacted and might report to few cells in case the CR is not implemented.

No impact to the UTRAN since the UTRAN can currently not configure a 1a/1e-event with active set cells included in the triggering condition, or a 1b/1f-event with monitored set cells included in the triggering condition since the UE behaviour is not defined in case this is the only triggering cell.

Inconsistency 2:

		Alignment of triggering condition and corresponding event variable contents. This proposed change has backward incompatible impact on R99, Rel4 and Rel5 UE's. If the UE does not implement this CR, cells might not be reported in certain cases for which this is expected by the UTRAN leading to suboptimal/erroneous active set configurations. Inconsistency 3: Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the correct functionality otherwise. The event may be inhibited erroneously due to "cells recently triggered" not being cleared when the event condition is no longer fulfilled. Interoperability: Isolated impact: the impact is isolated; only the corrected functionality is affected
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Intra-frequency triggering and reporting will remain inconsistent for events 1a,1b,1c, 1e and 1f.

Clauses affected:	⌘	10.3.7.39; 14.1.2.1, 14.1.2.2, 14.1.2.3, 14.1.2.5, 14.1.2.6			
Other specs affected:	⌘	**Y** / **N**			
			X	Other core specifications	⌘
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	
Other comments:	⌘				

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.3.7.39 Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for an intra-frequency measurement. All events concerning intra-frequency measurements are labelled 1x where x is a, b, c….

Event 1a: A Primary CPICH enters the Reporting Range (FDD only).

Event 1b: A Primary CPICH leaves the Reporting Range (FDD only).

Event 1c: A Non-active Primary CPICH becomes better than an active Primary CPICH (FDD only).

Event 1d: Change of best cell (FDD only).

Event 1e: A Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold (FDD only).

Event 1f: A Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold (FDD only).

Event 1g: Change of best cell in TDD.

Event 1h: Timeslot ISCP below a certain threshold (TDD only).

Event 1i: Timeslot ISCP above a certain threshold (TDD only).

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters required for each event	OP	1 to <maxMeasEvent>		
>Intra-frequency event identity	MP		Intra-frequency event identity 10.3.7.34	
>Triggering condition 1	CV–*clause 0*		Enumerated(Active set cells, Monitored set cells, Active set cells and monitored set cells)	Indicates which cells can trigger the event. In this version of the specification, the UE behaviour is unspecified when using a triggering condition other than "Active set cells" for the intra-frequency events 1b or 1f.
>Triggering condition 2	CV–*clause 6*		Enumerated(Active set cells, Monitored set cells, Active set cells and monitored set cells, Detected set cells, Detected set cells and monitored set cells)	Indicates which cells can trigger the event. In this version of the specification, the UE behaviour is unspecified when using a triggering condition "Active set cells" or "Active set cells and monitored set cells" for the intra-frequency events 1a or 1e.
>Reporting Range Constant	CV–*clause 2*		Real(0..14.5 by step of 0.5)	In dB. In event 1a,1b.
>Cells forbidden to affect Reporting range	CV–*clause 1*	1 to <maxCellMeas>		In event 1a,1b
>>CHOICE *mode*	MP			
>>>FDD				
>>>>Primary CPICH info	MP		Primary CPICH info	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			10.3.6.60	
>>>TDD				
>>>>Primary CCPCH info	MP		Primary CCPCH info 10.3.6.57	
>W	CV–*clause 2*		Real(0.0..2.0 by step of 0.1)	
>Hysteresis	MP		Real(0..7.5 by step of 0.5)	In dB.
>Threshold used frequency	CV-*clause 3*		Integer (-115..165)	Range used depend on measurement quantity. CPICH RSCP -115..-25 dBm CPICH Ec/No -24..0 dB Pathloss 30..165dB ISCP -115..-25 dBm
>Reporting deactivation threshold	CV–*clause 4*		Integer(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	In event 1a Indicates the maximum number of cells allowed in the active set in order for event 1a to occur. 0 means not applicable .
>Replacement activation threshold	CV-*clause 5*		Integer(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	In event 1c Indicates the minimum number of cells allowed in the active set in order for event 1c to occur. 0 means not applicable
>Time to trigger	MP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report. Time in ms
>Amount of reporting	CV–*clause 7*		Integer(1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, Infinity)	In case the IE "Intra-frequency reporting criteria" is included in the IE "Inter-frequency measurement", this IE is not needed.
>Reporting interval	CV–*clause 7*		Integer(0, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 16000)	Indicates the interval of periodical reporting when such reporting is triggered by an event. Interval in milliseconds. 0 means no periodical reporting. In case the IE "Intra-frequency reporting criteria" is included in the IE "Inter-frequency measurement", this IE is not needed.
>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	

Condition	Explanation
Clause 0	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1b" or "1f", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 1	The IE is optional if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1b", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 2	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1b", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 3	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to , "1e", "1f", "1h" or "1i", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 4	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 5	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1c", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 6	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1e", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 7	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1c", otherwise the IE is not needed.

14.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CPICH enters the reporting range

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1a is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1A is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell; and

2> if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 2", and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

1> if the value of "Reporting deactivations threshold" for this event is greater than or equal to the current number of cells in the active set or equal to 0 and any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

2> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0:

3> if the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT is set to FALSE:

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event and set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to TRUE;

3> set "sent reports" for the primary CPICHs in "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to 1.

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1a"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT ~~that are not part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

1> if the timer for the periodical reporting has expired:

2> if any primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT~~, and not included in the current active set~~:

3> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0, and if "Amount of reporting" is greater than "sent reports" stored for any of these primary CPICHs, in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

4> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for all CPICHs in "cell triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT;

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1a"; and

5> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT with value of IE "sent reports" smaller than value of "Amount of reporting" ~~that are not part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

4> if "sent reports" in variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT is greater than "Amount of reporting" for all entries:

5> set the IE "Periodical Reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to FALSE and disable the timer for the periodical reporting.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the "Triggering condition 2":

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

3> if no entry in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT has a value of "sent reports" smaller than "Amount of reporting":

4> stop the reporting interval timer;

4> set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to FALSE.

This event is only applicable to the CELL_DCH state. When the measurement is setup in CELL_DCH or u~~U~~pon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> if the "Triggering condition 2" includes active set cells:

~~1~~2> Include the primary CPICH of all cells in the current active set into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT with the counter "sent reports" set to "Amount of reporting".

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} \le W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} \ge W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} > W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1a} + H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} < W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1a} + H_{1a}/2),$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of the cell entering the reporting range.

CIO_{New} is the individual cell offset for the cell entering the reporting range if an individual cell offset is stored for that cell. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

M_i is a measurement result of a cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set.

N_A is the number of cells not forbidden to affect reporting range in the current active set.

For pathloss

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the lowest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

for other measurements quantities.

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the highest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

W is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

R_{1a} is the reporting range constant.

H_{1a} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1a.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed in mW.

14.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CPICH leaves the reporting range

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1b is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1B is configures in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell, and if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 1", and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1b"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT ~~that are part of the active set~~ in ascending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from IE "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the "Triggering condition 1":

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \geq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1b} + H_{1b}/2),$$ Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \leq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1b} + H_{1b}/2),$$ Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} < W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1b} - H_{1b}/2),$$ Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} > W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1b} - H_{1b}/2),$$ The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{Old}}$ is the measurement result of the cell leaving the reporting range.

$\boldsymbol{CIO_{Old}}$ is the individual cell offset for the cell leaving the reporting range if an individual cell offset is stored for that cell. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

$\boldsymbol{M_i}$ is a measurement result of a cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set.

$\boldsymbol{N_A}$ is the number of cells not forbidden to affect reporting range in the current active set.

For pathloss

$\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the lowest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

for other measurements quantities.

$\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the highest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

$\boldsymbol{W}$ is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

$\boldsymbol{R_{1b}}$ is the reporting range constant.

$\boldsymbol{H_{1b}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1b.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then $\boldsymbol{M_{Old}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_i}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then $\boldsymbol{M_{Old}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_i}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed in mW.

14.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non-active primary CPICH becomes better than an active primary CPICH

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1c is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1C is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell; and

2> if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if the primary CPICH that is better is not included in the active set but the other primary CPICH is any of the primary CPICHs included in the active set, and if that first primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

1> if the value of "Replacement activation threshold" for this event is less than or equal to the current number of cells in the active set or equal to 0 and if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

2> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0:

3> if the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT is set to FALSE:

4> start a timer for with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event and set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to TRUE.

3> set "sent reports" for that primary CPICH in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to 1.

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1c"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT not in the active set as well as the "primary CPICH info" of all the primary CPICHs in the active set for which the measured value is worse (i.e. greater for pathloss and less for the other measurement quantities) than the one of the entry in "cell recently triggered" that has the best measured value. The "primary CPICH info" for those cells shall be ordered according to their measured value taking into account their cell individual offset, beginning with the best cell to the worst one;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

1> if the timer for the periodical reporting has expired:

2> if any primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT, and not included in the current active set:

3> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0, and if "Amount of reporting" is greater than "sent reports" stored for that primary CPICH, in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

4> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for all CPICH in "cell triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT;

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1c"; and

5> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT with value of IE "sent report" smaller than value of "Amount of reporting" and that are not part of the active set as well as the "primary CPICH info" of all the primary CPICHs in the active set for which the measured value is worse (i.e. greater for pathloss and less for the other measurement quantities) than the one of the entry in "cell recently triggered" that has the best measured value, ordering the "primary CPICH info" according to their measured value beginning with the best cell to the worst one, taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell;

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

4> if "sent reports" in variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT is greater than "Amount of reporting" for all entries:

5> set the IE "Periodical Reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to FALSE and disable the timer for the periodical reporting.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is added to the active set:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

3> if no entry in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT has a value of "sent reports" smaller than "Amount of reporting":

4> stop the reporting interval timer;

4> set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to FALSE.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \leq 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} - H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \geq 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} + H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} > 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} + H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} < 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} - H_{1c}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of the cell not included in the active set.

CIO_{New} is the individual cell offset for the cell becoming better than the cell in the active set if an individual cell offset is stored for that cell. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

For pathloss:

M_{InAS} is the measurement result of the cell in the active set with the highest measurement result.

For other measurement quantities:

M_{InAS} is the measurement result of the cell in the active set with the lowest measurement result.

CIO_{InAS} is the individual cell offset for the cell in the active set that is becoming worse than the new cell.

H_{1c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1c.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{New} and M_{inAS} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{New} and M_{inAS} are expressed in mW.

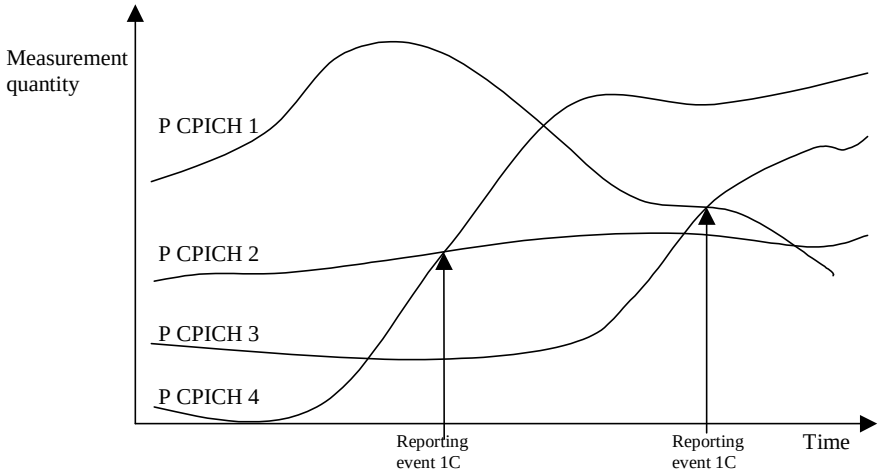

Figure 14.1.2.3-1 [Informative]: A primary CPICH that is not included in the active set becomes better than a primary CPICH that is in the active set

In this figure, the parameters hysteresis and time to trigger, as well as the cell individual offsets for all cells are equal to 0. In this example the cells belonging to primary CPICH 1 and 2 are in the active set, but the cells transmitting primary CPICH 3 and CPICH 4 are not (yet) in the active set.

The first measurement report is sent when primary CPICH 4 becomes better than primary CPICH 2. The "cell measurement event result" of the measurement report contains the information of primary CPICH 4 and CPICH 2.

Assuming that the active set has been updated after the first measurement report (active set is now primary CPICH 1 and primary CPICH 4), the second report is sent when primary CPICH 3 becomes better than primary CPICH 1. The "cell measurement event result" of the second measurement report contains the information of primary CPICH 3 and primary CPICH 1.

14.1.2.5 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1e is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1E is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell, and if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 2", and that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1e"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT ~~that are not part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the "Triggering condition 2":

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

3> remove that primary CPICH and sent reports from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

This event is only applicable to the CELL_DCH state. When the measurement is setup in CELL_DCH or u~~U~~pon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> if the "Triggering condition 2" includes active set cells:

2~~1~~> include the primary CPICH of all cells in the current active set that fulfil the equations 1 or 2 according to the "Measurement quantity" of event 1e into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \leq T_{1e} - H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \geq T_{1e} + H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} > T_{1e} + H_{1e} / 2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} < T_{1e} - H_{1e} / 2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of a cell that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

CIO_{New} is the individual cell offset for the cell becoming better than the absolute threshold. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

T_{1e} is an absolute threshold.

H_{1e} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1e.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then ***M_{New}*** is expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then ***M_{New}*** is expressed in mW.

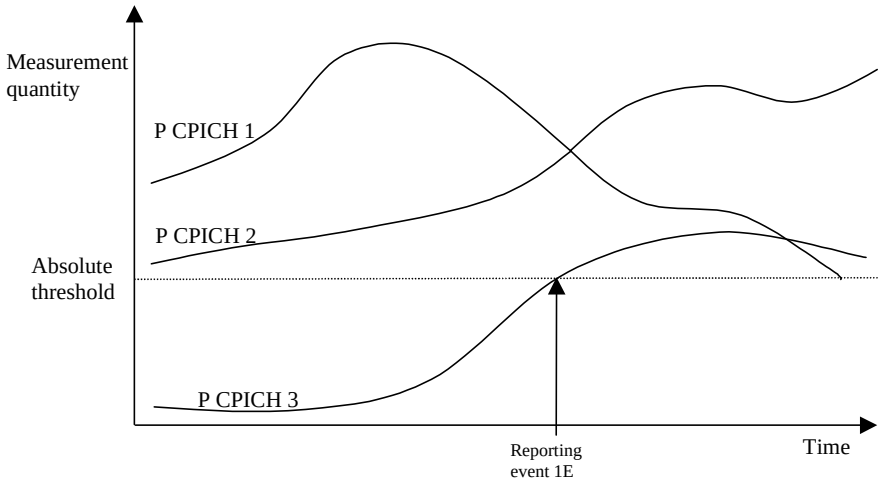

Figure 14.1.2.5-1 [Informative]: Event-triggered report when a Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold

In this figure, the parameters hysteresis and time to trigger, as well as the cell individual offsets for all cells are equal to 0.

14.1.2.6 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1F is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1F is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell, and if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event

according to "Triggering condition 1", and that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency event measurement results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1f"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT ~~that are part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell;

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the "Triggering condition 1":

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

3> remove that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

~~This event is only applicable to the CELL_DCH state. Upon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:~~

~~1> include the primary CPICH of all cells that fulfil the equations 1 or 2 according to the "Measurement quantity" of event 1f into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.~~

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \geq T_{1f} + H_{1f} / 2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \leq T_{1f} - H_{1f} / 2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} < T_{1f} - H_{1f} / 2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} > T_{1f} + H_{1f} / 2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{Old} is the measurement result of a cell that becomes worse than an absolute threshold

CIO_{Old} is the individual cell offset for the cell becoming worse than the absolute threshold. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

T_{1f} is an absolute threshold

H_{1f} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1f.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{Old} is expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{Old} is expressed in mW.

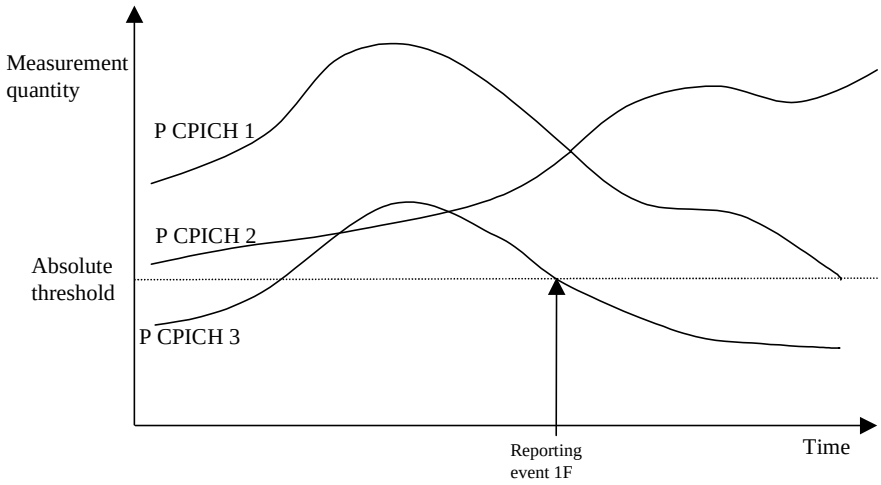

Figure 14.1.2.6-1 [Informative]: Event-triggered report when a Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold

In this figure, the parameters hysteresis and time to trigger, as well as the cell individual offsets for all cells are equal to 0.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31 ***R2-022239***
Stockholm, Sweden, 19 – 23 August 2002

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1559** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **4.5.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ ☐ ME ☒ Radio Access Network ☒ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Inconsistencies in triggering and reporting for events 1a, 1b,1c, 1e and 1f
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	July 2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-4

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 (GSM Phase 2)
R96 (Release 1996)
R97 (Release 1997)
R98 (Release 1998)
R99 (Release 1999)
Rel-4 (Release 4)
Rel-5 (Release 5)
Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: ⌘ This contribution addresses 3 issues related to triggering and reporting of intra-frequency events:

Inconstency 1

There is currently an inconsistency w.r.t the triggering and reporting of events 1a, 1b, 1e and 1f:

For event 1a, the triggering condition 2 is applicable which has the possible values “Active set cells“,“Monitored set cells“,“Active set cells and monitored set cells“,“Detected set cells“, and “Detected set cells and monitored set cells“. Thus it is clear that the UTRAN can choose to have the event 1a reported for active set cells.

However, section 14.1.2.1 indicates that although an active set cell might trigger the event 1a, it will never be reported as part of the “cell measurement event results”. The UE is currently required to filter out the active set cells before performing the reporting.

In addition, this behaviour can lead to some strange cases, e.g. since the report shall even be sent when this was the only recent occurrence of the 1a event, a report would have to be sent with no cell entries in the “cell measurement event results”. However this is not possible according to the tabular/ASN.1 message specification: the “intra-frequency measurement event results” IE mandatory includes the “Cell measurement event results” IE, which mandatory includes at least one cell.

The additional complexity in the UE of filtering out the active cells in the reporting can also have an adverse effect. A UTRAN might for good reasons be interested in 1a events for active set cells. E.g. when a cell has generated a 1b event but the UTRAN has not removed the cell from the active set yet at the point in time when

the same cell again triggers a 1a event again, this could prevend the UTRAN from removing the concerning cell from the active set.

The same reasoning is also applicable for event 1e, and for events 1b and 1f but then in relation to non-active set cells.

Inconsistency 2

The variables used for storing reported event status are not cleared when a cell no longer meets the triggering condition (1a, 1b, 1c, 1e, 1f). This can lead to triggering problems. As an example, assume:

1) A cell is in the active set.

2) The cell signal goes down and triggers event 1b which was specified with triggering condition "active set cells". As a consequence "cells triggered" in TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT is set.

3) The cell is removed from the active set.

4) The cell is again added to the active set e.g. due to an event 1a or on autonomous decision from the UTRAN.

If the cells does not trigger the leaving condition for the event 1B (which might be never), then a new 1B event will also not be reported.

Inconsistency 3 (from R2-021994)
When the event condition is no longer fulfilled, only "cells triggered" is cleared, leaving "cells recently triggered" still including the event (1a,1c). This may inhibit future events.

Summary of change: ⌘ Inconsistency 1
This CR removes the inconsistency by removing the requirement on the UE to filter the cell measurement event results. In order to avoid impact on R99 UE's, it is proposed to have the UE behaviour unspecified in R99 for the problematic triggering conditions.

Inconsistency 2
In order to resolve this inconsistency, an alignment of the contents in the event variable and the applicable triggering condition (either specified by triggering condition 1/2 or fixed as in the case of the 1c event) is proposed.

Inconsistency 3
The "cells recently triggered" are also cleared when the event condition is no longer fullfilled.

Impact analysis:

Impacted functionality: Intra-frequency measurement events 1a,1b,1c, 1e and 1f.

Clarification:

Inconsistency 1:
Modification of functionality that is currently not specified unambiguously.

No impact on R99 UE's. Rel4/Rel5 UE's are impacted and might report to few cells in case the CR is not implemented.

No impact to the UTRAN since the UTRAN can currently not configure a 1a/1e-event with active set cells included in the triggering condition, or a 1b/1f-event with monitored set cells included in the triggering condition since the UE behaviour is not defined in case this is the only triggering cell.

Inconsistency 2:
Alignment of triggering condition and corresponding event variable contents. This

		proposed change has backward incompatible impact on R99, Rel4 and Rel5 UE's. If the UE does not implement this CR, cells might not be reported in certain cases for which this is expected by the UTRAN leading to suboptimal/erroneous active set configurations. Inconsistency 3: Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the correct functionality otherwise. The event may be inhibited erroneously due to "cells recently triggered" not being cleared when the event condition is no longer fulfilled. Interoperability: Isolated impact: the impact is isolated; only the corrected functionality is affected
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Intra-frequency triggering and reporting will remain inconsistent for events 1a, 1b, 1c, 1e and 1f.

Clauses affected:	⌘	14.1.2.1, 14.1.2.2, 14.1.2.3, 14.1.2.5, 14.1.2.6			
		Y	**N**		
Other specs affected:	⌘		**X**	Other core specifications	⌘
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	
Other comments:	⌘				

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

14.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CPICH enters the reporting range

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1a is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1A is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell; and

2> if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 2", and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

1> if the value of "Reporting deactivations threshold" for this event is greater than or equal to the current number of cells in the active set or equal to 0 and any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

2> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0:

3> if the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT is set to FALSE:

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event and set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to TRUE;

3> set "sent reports" for the primary CPICHs in "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to 1.

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1a"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT ~~that are not part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

1> if the timer for the periodical reporting has expired:

2> if any primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT~~, and not included in the current active set~~:

3> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0, and if "Amount of reporting" is greater than "sent reports" stored for any of these primary CPICHs, in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

4> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for all CPICHs in "cell triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT;

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1a"; and

5> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT with value of IE "sent reports" smaller than value of "Amount of reporting" ~~that are not part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

4> if "sent reports" in variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT is greater than "Amount of reporting" for all entries:

5> set the IE "Periodical Reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to FALSE and disable the timer for the periodical reporting.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the "Triggering condition 2":

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

3> if no entry in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT has a value of "sent reports" smaller than "Amount of reporting":

4> stop the reporting interval timer;

4> set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to FALSE.

This event is only applicable to the CELL_DCH state. When the measurement is setup in CELL_DCH or u~~U~~pon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> if the "Triggering condition 2" includes active set cells:

~~1~~2> Include the primary CPICH of all cells in the current active set into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT with the counter "sent reports" set to "Amount of reporting".

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} \le W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} \ge W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} > W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1a} + H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} < W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1a} + H_{1a}/2),$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of the cell entering the reporting range.

CIO_{New} is the individual cell offset for the cell entering the reporting range if an individual cell offset is stored for that cell. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

M_i is a measurement result of a cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set.

N_A is the number of cells not forbidden to affect reporting range in the current active set.

For pathloss

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the lowest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

for other measurements quantities.

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the highest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

W is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

R_{1a} is the reporting range constant.

H_{1a} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1a.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed in mW.

14.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CPICH leaves the reporting range

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1b is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1B is configures in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell, and if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 1", and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1b"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT ~~that are part of the active set~~ in ascending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from IE "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the "Triggering condition 1":

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \geq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1b} + H_{1b}/2),$$ Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \leq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1b} + H_{1b}/2),$$ Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} < W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1b} - H_{1b}/2),$$ Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} > W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1b} - H_{1b}/2),$$ The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***M*_{Old}** is the measurement result of the cell leaving the reporting range.

***CIO*_{Old}** is the individual cell offset for the cell leaving the reporting range if an individual cell offset is stored for that cell. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

***M*_i** is a measurement result of a cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set.

***N*_A** is the number of cells not forbidden to affect reporting range in the current active set.

For pathloss

***M*_{Best}** is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the lowest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

for other measurements quantities.

***M*_{Best}** is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the highest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

W is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

***R*_{1b}** is the reporting range constant.

***H*_{1b}** is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1b.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then ***M*_{Old}**, ***M*_i** and ***M*_{Best}** are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then ***M*_{Old}**, ***M*_i** and ***M*_{Best}** are expressed in mW.

14.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non-active primary CPICH becomes better than an active primary CPICH

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1c is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1C is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell; and

2> if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if the primary CPICH that is better is not included in the active set but the other primary CPICH is any of the primary CPICHs included in the active set, and if that first primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

1> if the value of "Replacement activation threshold" for this event is less than or equal to the current number of cells in the active set or equal to 0 and if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

2> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0:

3> if the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT is set to FALSE:

4> start a timer for with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event and set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to TRUE.

3> set "sent reports" for that primary CPICH in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to 1.

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1c"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT not in the active set as well as the "primary CPICH info" of all the primary CPICHs in the active set for which the measured value is worse (i.e. greater for pathloss and less for the other measurement quantities) than the one of the entry in "cell recently triggered" that has the best measured value. The "primary CPICH info" for those cells shall be ordered according to their measured value taking into account their cell individual offset, beginning with the best cell to the worst one;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

1> if the timer for the periodical reporting has expired:

2> if any primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT, and not included in the current active set:

3> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0, and if "Amount of reporting" is greater than "sent reports" stored for that primary CPICH, in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

4> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for all CPICH in "cell triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT;

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1c"; and

5> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT with value of IE "sent report" smaller than value of "Amount of reporting" and that are not part of the active set as well as the "primary CPICH info" of all the primary CPICHs in the active set for which the measured value is worse (i.e. greater for pathloss and less for the other measurement quantities) than the one of the entry in "cell recently triggered" that has the best measured value, ordering the "primary CPICH info" according to their measured value beginning with the best cell to the worst one, taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell;

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

4> if "sent reports" in variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT is greater than "Amount of reporting" for all entries:

5> set the IE "Periodical Reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to FALSE and disable the timer for the periodical reporting.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is added to the active set:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

3> if no entry in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT has a value of "sent reports" smaller than "Amount of reporting":

4> stop the reporting interval timer;

4> set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to FALSE.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \leq 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} - H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \geq 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} + H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} > 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} + H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} < 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} - H_{1c}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of the cell not included in the active set.

CIO_{New} is the individual cell offset for the cell becoming better than the cell in the active set if an individual cell offset is stored for that cell. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

For pathloss:

M_{InAS} is the measurement result of the cell in the active set with the highest measurement result.

For other measurement quantities:

M_{InAS} is the measurement result of the cell in the active set with the lowest measurement result.

CIO_{InAS} is the individual cell offset for the cell in the active set that is becoming worse than the new cell.

H_{1c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1c.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{New} and M_{inAS} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{New} and M_{inAS} are expressed in mW.

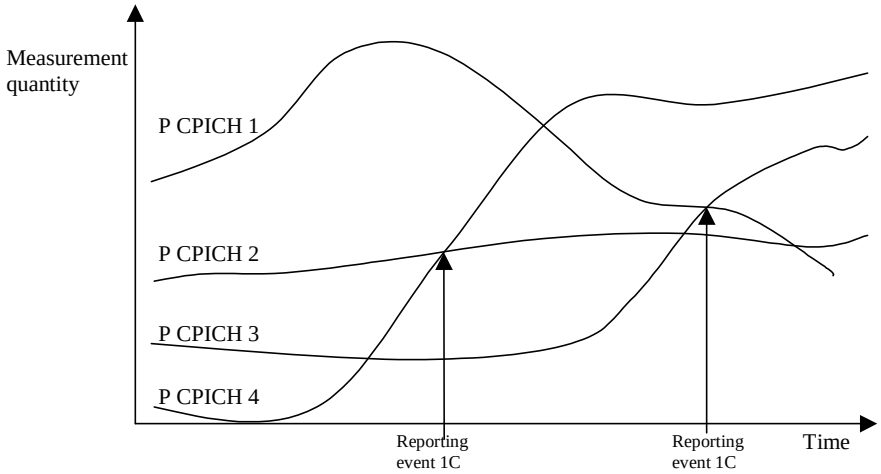

Figure 14.1.2.3-1 [Informative]: A primary CPICH that is not included in the active set becomes better than a primary CPICH that is in the active set

In this figure, the parameters hysteresis and time to trigger, as well as the cell individual offsets for all cells are equal to 0. In this example the cells belonging to primary CPICH 1 and 2 are in the active set, but the cells transmitting primary CPICH 3 and CPICH 4 are not (yet) in the active set.

The first measurement report is sent when primary CPICH 4 becomes better than primary CPICH 2. The "cell measurement event result" of the measurement report contains the information of primary CPICH 4 and CPICH 2.

Assuming that the active set has been updated after the first measurement report (active set is now primary CPICH 1 and primary CPICH 4), the second report is sent when primary CPICH 3 becomes better than primary CPICH 1. The "cell measurement event result" of the second measurement report contains the information of primary CPICH 3 and primary CPICH 1.

14.1.2.5 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1e is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1E is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell, and if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 2", and that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1e"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT ~~that are not part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the "Triggering condition 2":

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

3> remove that primary CPICH and sent reports from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

This event is only applicable to the CELL_DCH state. When the measurement is setup in CELL_DCH or u~~U~~pon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> if the "Triggering condition 2" includes active set cells:

~~1~~2> include the primary CPICH of all cells in the current active set that fulfil the equations 1 or 2 according to the "Measurement quantity" of event 1e into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \leq T_{1e} - H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \geq T_{1e} + H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} > T_{1e} + H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} < T_{1e} - H_{1e}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***M*$_{New}$** is the measurement result of a cell that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

***CIO*$_{New}$** is the individual cell offset for the cell becoming better than the absolute threshold. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

***T*$_{1e}$** is an absolute threshold.

***H*$_{1e}$** is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1e.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then ***M*$_{New}$** is expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then ***M*$_{New}$** is expressed in mW.

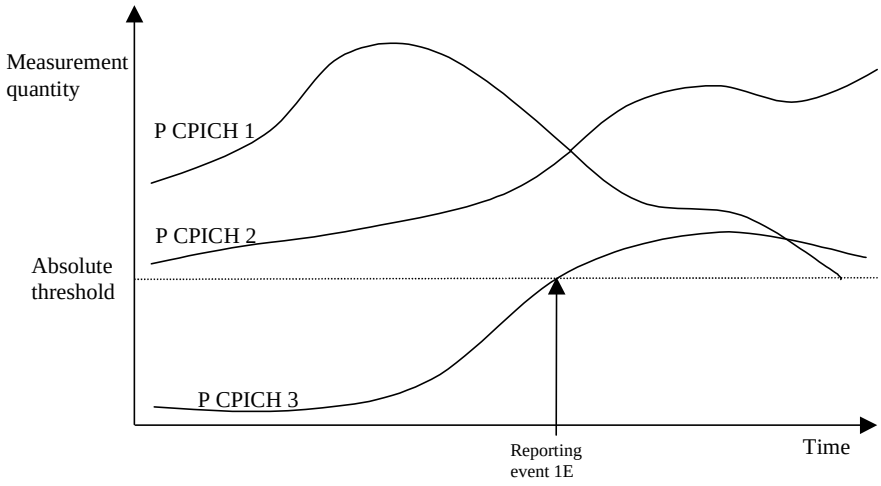

Figure 14.1.2.5-1 [Informative]: Event-triggered report when a Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold

In this figure, the parameters hysteresis and time to trigger, as well as the cell individual offsets for all cells are equal to 0.

14.1.2.6 Reporting event 1F**:** A Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1F is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1F is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell, and if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event

according to "Triggering condition 1", and that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency event measurement results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1f"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT ~~that are part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell;

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the "Triggering condition 1":

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

3> remove that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

~~This event is only applicable to the CELL_DCH state. Upon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:~~

~~1> include the primary CPICH of all cells that fulfil the equations 1 or 2 according to the "Measurement quantity" of event 1f into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.~~

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \geq T_{1f} + H_{1f}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \leq T_{1f} - H_{1f}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} < T_{1f} - H_{1f}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} > T_{1f} + H_{1f}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{Old} is the measurement result of a cell that becomes worse than an absolute threshold

CIO_{Old} is the individual cell offset for the cell becoming worse than the absolute threshold. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

T_{1f} is an absolute threshold

H_{1f} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1f.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{Old} is expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{Old} is expressed in mW.

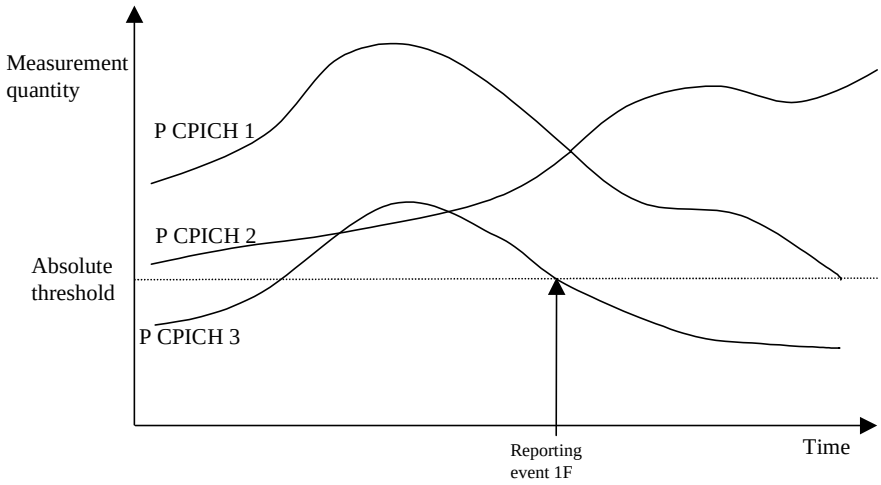

Figure 14.1.2.6-1 [Informative]: Event-triggered report when a Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold

In this figure, the parameters hysteresis and time to trigger, as well as the cell individual offsets for all cells are equal to 0.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19 – 23 August 2002

R2-022240

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1560** ⌘ **rev** **-** ⌘ Current version: **5.1.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ [ ] ME [X] Radio Access Network [X] Core Network [ ]

Title:	⌘	Inconsistencies in triggering and reporting for events 1a, 1b,1c, 1e and 1f
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	July 2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-5

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change: ⌘ This contribution addresses 3 issues related to triggering and reporting of intra-frequency events:

Inconstency 1

There is currently an inconsistency w.r.t the triggering and reporting of events 1a, 1b, 1e and 1f:

For event 1a, the triggering condition 2 is applicable which has the possible values “Active set cells“,“Monitored set cells“,“Active set cells and monitored set cells“,“Detected set cells“, and “Detected set cells and monitored set cells“. Thus it is clear that the UTRAN can choose to have the event 1a reported for active set cells.

However, section 14.1.2.1 indicates that although an active set cell might trigger the event 1a, it will never be reported as part of the “cell measurement event results”. The UE is currently required to filter out the active set cells before performing the reporting.

In addition, this behaviour can lead to some strange cases, e.g. since the report shall even be sent when this was the only recent occurrence of the 1a event, a report would have to be sent with no cell entries in the “cell measurement event results”. However this is not possible according to the tabular/ASN.1 message specification: the “intra-frequency measurement event results” IE mandatory includes the “Cell measurement event results” IE, which mandatory includes at least one cell.

The additional complexity in the UE of filtering out the active cells in the reporting can also have an adverse effect. A UTRAN might for good reasons be interested in 1a events for active set cells. E.g. when a cell has generated a 1b event but the UTRAN has not removed the cell from the active set yet at the point in time when

the same cell again triggers a 1a event again, this could prevend the UTRAN from removing the concerning cell from the active set.

The same reasoning is also applicable for event 1e, and for events 1b and 1f but then in relation to non-active set cells.

Inconsistency 2

The variables used for storing reported event status are not cleared when a cell no longer meets the triggering condition (1a, 1b, 1c, 1e, 1f). This can lead to triggering problems. As an example, assume:

1) A cell is in the active set.

2) The cell signal goes down and triggers event 1b which was specified with triggering condition "active set cells". As a consequence "cells triggered" in TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT is set.

3) The cell is removed from the active set.

4) The cell is again added to the active set e.g. due to an event 1a or on autonomous decision from the UTRAN.

If the cells does not trigger the leaving condition for the event 1B (which might be never), then a new 1B event will also not be reported.

Inconsistency 3 (from R2-021994)
When the event condition is no longer fulfilled, only "cells triggered" is cleared, leaving "cells recently triggered" still including the event (1a,1c). This may inhibit future events.

Summary of change: ⌘ Inconsistency 1
This CR removes the inconsistency by removing the requirement on the UE to filter the cell measurement event results. In order to avoid impact on R99 UE's, it is proposed to have the UE behaviour unspecified in R99 for the problematic triggering conditions.

Inconsistency 2
In order to resolve this inconsistency, an alignment of the contents in the event variable and the applicable triggering condition (either specified by triggering condition 1/2 or fixed as in the case of the 1c event) is proposed.

Inconsistency 3
The "cells recently triggered" are also cleared when the event condition is no longer fullfilled.

Impact analysis:

Impacted functionality: Intra-frequency measurement events 1a,1b,1c, 1e and 1f.

Clarification:

Inconsistency 1:
Modification of functionality that is currently not specified unambiguously.

No impact on R99 UE's. Rel4/Rel5 UE's are impacted and might report to few cells in case the CR is not implemented.

No impact to the UTRAN since the UTRAN can currently not configure a 1a/1e-event with active set cells included in the triggering condition, or a 1b/1f-event with monitored set cells included in the triggering condition since the UE behaviour is not defined in case this is the only triggering cell.

Inconsistency 2:
Alignment of triggering condition and corresponding event variable contents. This

		proposed change has backward incompatible impact on R99, Rel4 and Rel5 UE's. If the UE does not implement this CR, cells might not be reported in certain cases for which this is expected by the UTRAN leading to suboptimal/erroneous active set configurations. Inconsistency 3: Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the correct functionality otherwise. The event may be inhibited erroneously due to "cells recently triggered" not being cleared when the event condition is no longer fulfilled. Interoperability: Isolated impact: the impact is isolated; only the corrected functionality is affected
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Intra-frequency triggering and reporting will remain inconsistent for events 1a,1b,1c, 1e and 1f..

Clauses affected:	⌘	14.1.2.1, 14.1.2.2, 14.1.2.3, 14.1.2.5, 14.1.2.6			
		Y	**N**		
Other specs affected:	⌘		**X**	Other core specifications	⌘
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	
Other comments:	⌘				

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

14.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CPICH enters the reporting range

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1a is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1A is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell; and

2> if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 2", and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

1> if the value of "Reporting deactivations threshold" for this event is greater than or equal to the current number of cells in the active set or equal to 0 and any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

2> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0:

3> if the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT is set to FALSE:

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event and set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to TRUE;

3> set "sent reports" for the primary CPICHs in "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to 1.

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1a"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT ~~that are not part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

1> if the timer for the periodical reporting has expired:

2> if any primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT~~, and not included in the current active set~~:

3> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0, and if "Amount of reporting" is greater than "sent reports" stored for any of these primary CPICHs, in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

4> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for all CPICHs in "cell triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT;

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1a"; and

5> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT with value of IE "sent reports" smaller than value of "Amount of reporting" ~~that are not part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

4> if "sent reports" in variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT is greater than "Amount of reporting" for all entries:

5> set the IE "Periodical Reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to FALSE and disable the timer for the periodical reporting.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the "Triggering condition 2":

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

3> if no entry in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT has a value of "sent reports" smaller than "Amount of reporting":

4> stop the reporting interval timer;

4> set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to FALSE.

This event is only applicable to the CELL_DCH state. When the measurement is setup in CELL_DCH or u~~U~~pon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> if the "Triggering condition 2" includes active set cells:

~~1~~2> Include the primary CPICH of all cells in the current active set into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT with the counter "sent reports" set to "Amount of reporting".

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} \le W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} \ge W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} > W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1a} + H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} < W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1a} + H_{1a}/2),$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of the cell entering the reporting range.

CIO_{New} is the individual cell offset for the cell entering the reporting range if an individual cell offset is stored for that cell. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

M_i is a measurement result of a cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set.

N_A is the number of cells not forbidden to affect reporting range in the current active set.

For pathloss

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the lowest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

for other measurements quantities.

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the highest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

W is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

R_{1a} is the reporting range constant.

H_{1a} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1a.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed in mW.

14.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CPICH leaves the reporting range

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1b is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1B is configures in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell, and if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 1", and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1b"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT ~~that are part of the active set~~ in ascending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from IE "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the "Triggering condition 1":

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \geq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1b} + H_{1b}/2),$$ Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \leq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1b} + H_{1b}/2),$$ Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} < W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1b} - H_{1b}/2),$$ Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} + CIO_{Old} > W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1b} - H_{1b}/2),$$ The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{Old}}$ is the measurement result of the cell leaving the reporting range.

$\boldsymbol{CIO_{Old}}$ is the individual cell offset for the cell leaving the reporting range if an individual cell offset is stored for that cell. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

$\boldsymbol{M_i}$ is a measurement result of a cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set.

$\boldsymbol{N_A}$ is the number of cells not forbidden to affect reporting range in the current active set.

For pathloss

$\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the lowest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

for other measurements quantities.

$\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the highest measurement result, not taking into account any cell individual offset.

$\boldsymbol{W}$ is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

$\boldsymbol{R_{1b}}$ is the reporting range constant.

$\boldsymbol{H_{1b}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1b.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then $\boldsymbol{M_{Old}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_i}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then $\boldsymbol{M_{Old}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_i}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed in mW.

14.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non-active primary CPICH becomes better than an active primary CPICH

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1c is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1C is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell; and

2> if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if the primary CPICH that is better is not included in the active set but the other primary CPICH is any of the primary CPICHs included in the active set, and if that first primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

1> if the value of "Replacement activation threshold" for this event is less than or equal to the current number of cells in the active set or equal to 0 and if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

2> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0:

3> if the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT is set to FALSE:

4> start a timer for with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event and set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to TRUE.

3> set "sent reports" for that primary CPICH in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to 1.

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1c"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT not in the active set as well as the "primary CPICH info" of all the primary CPICHs in the active set for which the measured value is worse (i.e. greater for pathloss and less for the other measurement quantities) than the one of the entry in "cell recently triggered" that has the best measured value. The "primary CPICH info" for those cells shall be ordered according to their measured value taking into account their cell individual offset, beginning with the best cell to the worst one;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

1> if the timer for the periodical reporting has expired:

2> if any primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT, and not included in the current active set:

3> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0, and if "Amount of reporting" is greater than "sent reports" stored for that primary CPICH, in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

4> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for all CPICH in "cell triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT;

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1c"; and

5> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT with value of IE "sent report" smaller than value of "Amount of reporting" and that are not part of the active set as well as the "primary CPICH info" of all the primary CPICHs in the active set for which the measured value is worse (i.e. greater for pathloss and less for the other measurement quantities) than the one of the entry in "cell recently triggered" that has the best measured value, ordering the "primary CPICH info" according to their measured value beginning with the best cell to the worst one, taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell;

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

4> if "sent reports" in variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT is greater than "Amount of reporting" for all entries:

5> set the IE "Periodical Reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to FALSE and disable the timer for the periodical reporting.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is added to the active set:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" or "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

3> if no entry in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT has a value of "sent reports" smaller than "Amount of reporting":

4> stop the reporting interval timer;

4> set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to FALSE.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \leq 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} - H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \geq 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} + H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} > 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} + H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} < 10 \cdot Log M_{InAS} + CIO_{InAS} - H_{1c}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of the cell not included in the active set.

CIO_{New} is the individual cell offset for the cell becoming better than the cell in the active set if an individual cell offset is stored for that cell. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

For pathloss:

M_{InAS} is the measurement result of the cell in the active set with the highest measurement result.

For other measurement quantities:

M_{InAS} is the measurement result of the cell in the active set with the lowest measurement result.

CIO_{InAS} is the individual cell offset for the cell in the active set that is becoming worse than the new cell.

H_{1c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1c.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{New} and M_{inAS} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{New} and M_{inAS} are expressed in mW.

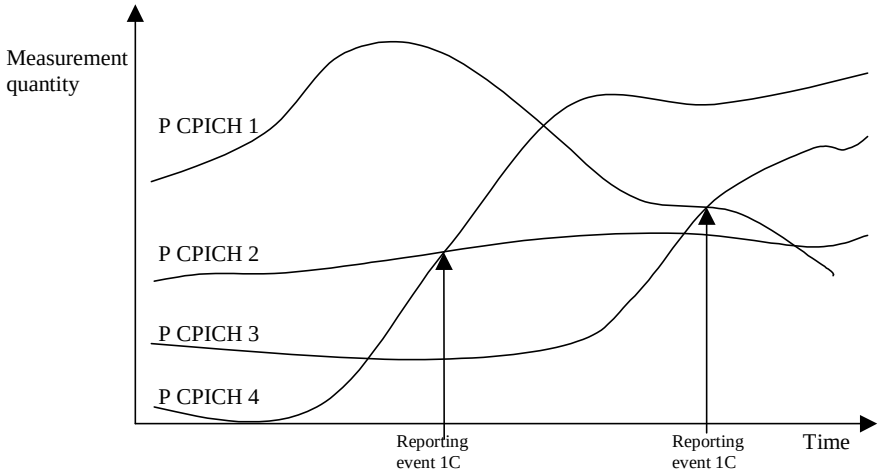

Figure 14.1.2.3-1 [Informative]: A primary CPICH that is not included in the active set becomes better than a primary CPICH that is in the active set

In this figure, the parameters hysteresis and time to trigger, as well as the cell individual offsets for all cells are equal to 0. In this example the cells belonging to primary CPICH 1 and 2 are in the active set, but the cells transmitting primary CPICH 3 and CPICH 4 are not (yet) in the active set.

The first measurement report is sent when primary CPICH 4 becomes better than primary CPICH 2. The "cell measurement event result" of the measurement report contains the information of primary CPICH 4 and CPICH 2.

Assuming that the active set has been updated after the first measurement report (active set is now primary CPICH 1 and primary CPICH 4), the second report is sent when primary CPICH 3 becomes better than primary CPICH 1. The "cell measurement event result" of the second measurement report contains the information of primary CPICH 3 and primary CPICH 1.

14.1.2.5 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1e is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1E is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell, and if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 2", and that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1e"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT ~~that are not part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the "Triggering condition 2":

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

3> remove that primary CPICH and sent reports from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

This event is only applicable to the CELL_DCH state. When the measurement is setup in CELL_DCH or u~~U~~pon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> if the "Triggering condition 2" includes active set cells:

2~~1~~> include the primary CPICH of all cells in the current active set that fulfil the equations 1 or 2 according to the "Measurement quantity" of event 1e into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \leq T_{1e} - H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} \geq T_{1e} + H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} > T_{1e} + H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{New} + CIO_{New} < T_{1e} - H_{1e}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***M*$_{New}$** is the measurement result of a cell that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

***CIO*$_{New}$** is the individual cell offset for the cell becoming better than the absolute threshold. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

***T*$_{1e}$** is an absolute threshold.

***H*$_{1e}$** is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1e.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then ***M*$_{New}$** is expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then ***M*$_{New}$** is expressed in mW.

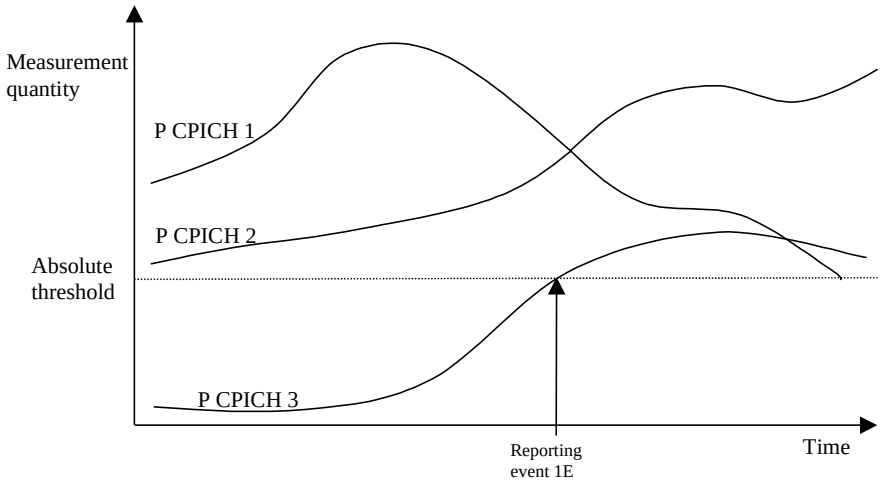

Figure 14.1.2.5-1 [Informative]: Event-triggered report when a Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold

In this figure, the parameters hysteresis and time to trigger, as well as the cell individual offsets for all cells are equal to 0.

14.1.2.6 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1F is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1F is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell, and if the equations have been fulfilled for a time period indicated by "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event

according to "Triggering condition 1", and that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency event measurement results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1f"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT ~~that are part of the active set~~ in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity taking into account the cell individual offset for each of those cells;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2, not taking into account the cell individual offset for each cell;

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH or

1> if a primary CPICH is no longer part of the cells allowed to trigger the event according to the “Triggering condition 1”:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

3> remove that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

~~This event is only applicable to the CELL_DCH state. Upon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:~~

~~1> include the primary CPICH of all cells that fulfil the equations 1 or 2 according to the "Measurement quantity" of event 1f into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.~~

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \geq T_{1f} + H_{1f} / 2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} \leq T_{1f} - H_{1f} / 2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} < T_{1f} - H_{1f} / 2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 Log M_{Old} + CIO_{Old} > T_{1f} + H_{1f} / 2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{Old} is the measurement result of a cell that becomes worse than an absolute threshold

CIO_{Old} is the individual cell offset for the cell becoming worse than the absolute threshold. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

T_{1f} is an absolute threshold

H_{1f} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1f.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{Old} is expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{Old} is expressed in mW.

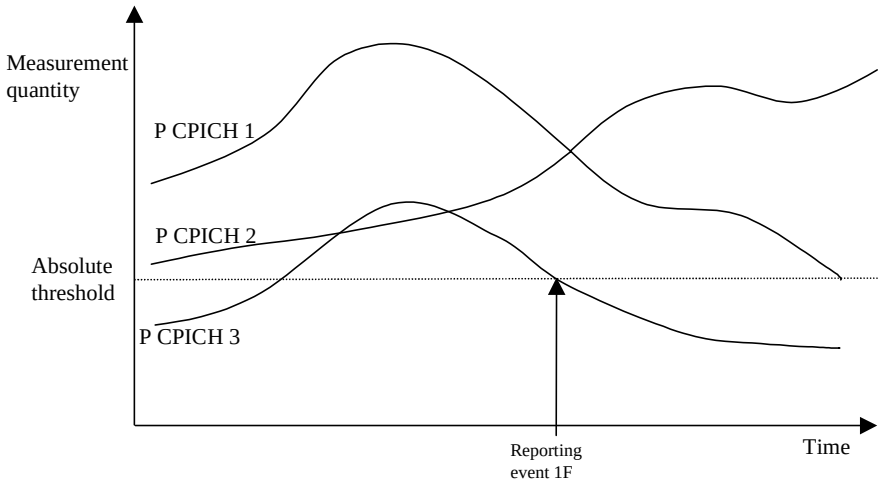

Figure 14.1.2.6-1 [Informative]: Event-triggered report when a Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold

In this figure, the parameters hysteresis and time to trigger, as well as the cell individual offsets for all cells are equal to 0.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19th – 23rd August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022402

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1561** ⌘ **rev** **1** ⌘ Current version: **3.11.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ [ ] ME [X] Radio Access Network [X] Core Network [ ]

Title:	⌘	Optional and Mandatory fields in Measurement Control
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	23/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**F**
Release:	⌘	R99

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change: ⌘

UE behaviour is unclear in the following situations:

1. It is not clear which IEs are allowed to be absent during a measurement "modify"
2. Optionality of "report criteria" and "Parameters required for each event" IEs for intra-frequency, interRAT and UE internal measurements is not clear.
3. ~~It is currently possible to specify an optional measurement object for intra and inter-RAT measurements and traffic volume measurements during a measurement setup.~~
4. It is not clear whether only cells with all reporting quantities available should be included in "Cell measured results" or also other cells.
5. Modify currently behaves differently from setup for measurements requiring compressed mode (setup can wait for later activation, modify cannot).
6. It is not clear that the UE must store both intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurement report criteria, as report criteria is a choice. Currently the UE would clear intra- when receiving inter, and vice versa.

Summary of change: ⌘

1. List every IE for each measurement type which may be absent and leaves the current configuration intact.
2. ~~The optional fields "Parameters required for each event" are indicated as always present in the tabular, and mandatory "report criteria" are documented as not always required. The procedural text in 8.6.7.x is aligned with the ASN.1~~ "Parameters required for each event" is included as an exception to the general rule given in the discussion document.
3. ~~If a "measurement object" is absent in a measurement "setup", it is deemed an invalid configuration.~~
4. Text is added to section 10.3.7.x to indicate that only cells for which all reporting quantities are available should be included in "Cell measured results"

		5. Modify is aligned with setup so that measurements are started on reception of an appropriate compressed mode pattern (re-ordering of text now replaces values in MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY whether the measurement is resumed or not) 6. Text is added to 8.4.1.3 to indicate to UE implementers that the UE must store and act on both intra and inter-frequency measurement report criteria even though this is a CHOICE. Updates are highlighted in yellow. Updates for rev1 are highlighted in green. **Impact Analysis:** Impact is isolated only to measurements: • Correction to a function where the specification was o Unclear Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	1. Different implementations will treat measurement "modify" differently. 2. Unclear what the UE should do if "Parameters required for each event" is absent, and confusing procedural text indicating impossible behaviour. 3. ~~Unclear what the UE should do if "measurement object" for is absent during measurement "setup".~~ 4. Unclear which cells should be included in "Cell measured results" 5. Modify does not allow subsequent resumption of measurements requiring compressed mode if the compressed mode information is received after MEASUREMENT CONTROL 6. It is not clear that the UE must store both intra and inter frequency measurement report criteria, and that these are received in two MEASUREMENT CONTROL messages (setup then modify).

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.4.1.3, 8.6.7.14, 8.6.7.15, 8.6.7.16, 8.6.7.18, 10.3.7.15, ~~10.3.7.16, 10.7.3.19, 10.3.7.27, 10.3.7.30,~~ 10.3.7.35, ~~10.3.7.39,~~ 10.3.7.~~68~~72, ~~10.3.7.80~~			
Other specs affected:	⌘	**Y**	**N**		⌘
			X	Other core specifications	
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	
Other comments:	⌘				

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall:

1> read the IE "Measurement command";

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":

2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;

2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement":

3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; or

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" for that measurement identity is empty; or

3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:

4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:

5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":

3> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:

4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":

5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":

6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:

7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:

8> read System Information Block type 15.4.

7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.

5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":

6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:

7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:

8> read System Information Block type 15.5.

7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.

2> for any other measurement type:

3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:

4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":

2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given an~~ "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity",~~and~~ "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~ (given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to~~given an~~ "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", ~~and~~ "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given an~~ "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", ~~and~~ "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given an OTDOA~~ "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based", " UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning that are ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given a GPS~~ "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS UTC model", "UE positioning GPS almanac", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given a~~ "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity", ~~and~~ "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given a~~ "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given a~~ "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity",~~and~~ "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~for all optional IEs that are not present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:~~

5> replace the corresponding information (the IEs listed above and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;

~~5~~3> leave ~~the~~ all other~~currently~~ stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY ~~if not stated otherwise for that IE~~.

3> otherwise:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement"

3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria"

4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variable, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria

3> otherwise

4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice

4> ~~and~~ if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present

5> clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.

~~4~~2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:

~~5~~3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; and

~~5~~3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" for that measurement identity is empty; or

~~5~~3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:

~~6> replace the corresponding information stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated with the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;~~

~~6~~4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.

~~4~~2> for any other measurement type:

~~5> replace the corresponding information stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;~~

~~5~~3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.

~~3> otherwise:~~

~~4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.~~

~~2> for all optional IEs that are not present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:~~

~~3> leave the currently stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY if not stated otherwise for that IE~~.

1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":

2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";

2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:

2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS_IDENTITY):

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY):

3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:

4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;

4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "inactive".

3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:

4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.

NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.

2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:

3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and

3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "active"; and

3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;

3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:

4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identitifed in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.

1> if the UE in CELL_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY:

2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> if the UE "Additional Measurement List" is present:

2> if the received measurement configuration in this MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, or any measurement identities in the "Additional Measurement List" do not all have the same validity:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

The UE may:

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":

2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":

3> if the UE is CELL_FACH state:

4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":

5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA is empty:

6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:

7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.

6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.6.7.10 Traffic Volume Measurement

If the IE "Traffic Volume Measurement" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the content of the IE to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

If IE "Traffic volume measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", and if the IE "traffic volume reporting quantity" is included, the UE shall:

1> if the parameter "Average of RLC Buffer Payload for each RB" or the parameter "Variance of RLC Buffer payload for each RB" is set to "TRUE":

2> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement quantity" is not included:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement quantity" is included:

3> if the parameter "time interval to take an average or a variance" is not included:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

If IE "Traffic volume measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Traffic volume reporting quantity" or is not received, the UE shall:

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.11 Traffic Volume Measurement Reporting Criteria

If the IE "Traffic Volume Measurement Reporting Criteria" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Parameters sent for each transport channel" is absent:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

2> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to "Information element missing".

1> for each IE "Parameters sent for each transport channel":

2> if the IE "Parameters required for each Event" is absent:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.14 Inter-frequency measurement

If the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, includes a number (M) of frequencies that is larger than the number (N) considered in a UE performance requirement defined in [19] and [20]:

1> the UE shall:

2> meet this performance requirement on the first relevant (N) frequencies, according to the order defined by the position of the frequencies in the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> the UE may:

2> ignore the remaining (M-N) frequencies.

If IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" or IE "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE;

1> in the case of an inter-frequency measurement for FDD:

2> if IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", if an inter-frequency event is configured that is different from event 2d or 2f, and if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is not received in that same message:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is received:

3> if the value of the IE "UE autonomous update mode" set to "Off" or "On":

4> if more than one frequency is included in the list of cells pointed at in the IE "cells for measurement" if also included in the same IE "Inter-frequency measurement", or otherwise included in the "Inter-frequency cell info" part of the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> act as described in subclause 8.4.1.4a.

8.6.7.15 Inter-RAT measurement

If the Inter-RAT cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, includes a number (M) of frequencies that is larger than the number (N) considered in a UE performance requirement defined in [19] and [20]:

1> the UE shall:

2> meet this performance requirement on the first relevant (N) frequencies, according to the order defined by the position of the frequencies in the Inter-RAT cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> the UE may:

2> ignore the remaining (M-N) frequencies.

If IE "Inter-RAT measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE ~~"inter-RAT measurement objects list",~~ "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" or "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.16 Intra-frequency measurement

If IE "Intra-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE ~~"intra-frequency measurement objects list",~~ "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", ~~or~~ "CHOICE Report criteria" or "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

In case of 1a or 1c (resp. 1b or 1f) event-triggered reporting:

1> if the IE "Intra-frequency measurement criteria" is set to "pathloss", the UE shall:

2> if detected cells are indicated as possibly triggering the event within the IEs "Triggering condition 2" (resp. "Triggering condition 1"):

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.18 UE internal measurement

If IE "UE internal measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "UE internal measurement quantity", ~~or~~ IE "UE internal reporting quantity" or "parameters sent for each UE internal measurement event" (given "CHOICE report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

10.3.7.15 Inter-frequency measured results list

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Inter-frequency measurement results	OP	1 to <maxFreq>		
>Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	Default value is the value of the previous "frequency info" in the list. NOTE: The first occurrence

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
				is then MP.
>UTRA carrier RSSI	OP		Integer(0..76)	According to UTRA_carrier_RSSI_LEV in [19] and [20]. Fifty-one spare values are needed.
>Inter-frequency cell measurement results	OP	1 to <maxCellMeas>		Only cells for which all reporting quantities are available should be included.
>>Cell measured results	MP		Cell measured results 10.3.7.3	

10.3.7.16 Inter-frequency measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Inter-frequency measurement objects list	MP		Inter-frequency cell info list 10.3.7.13	
Inter-frequency measurement quantity	OP		Inter-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.18	
Inter-frequency reporting quantity	OP		Inter-frequency reporting quantity 10.3.7.21	
Reporting cell status	CV-*reporting*		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
Inter-frequency set update	OP		Inter-frequency set update 10.3.7.22	
CHOICE *report criteria*	MP			~~Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1~~
>Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.39	
>Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.19	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
				additional measurement to another measurement

Condition	Explanation
reporting	This IE is optional if the CHOICE "*report criteria*" is equal to "periodical reporting criteria" or "No reporting", otherwise the IE is not needed

10.3.7.19 Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for an inter-frequency measurements. All events concerning inter-frequency measurements are labelled 2x where x is a,b,c, ...

Event 2a: Change of best frequency.

Event 2b: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold.

Event 2c: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold.

Event 2d: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold.

Event 2e: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is below a certain threshold.

Event 2f: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is above a certain threshold.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters required for each event	OP	1 to <maxMeasEvent>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~
>Inter-frequency event identity	MP		Inter-frequency event identity 10.3.7.14	
>Threshold used frequency	CV–*clause 0*		Integer(-115..0)	Ranges used depend on measurement quantity. CPICH Ec/No -24..0dB CPICH/Primary CCPCH RSCP -115..-25dBm
>W used frequency	CV–*clause 2*		Real(0, 0.1..2.0 by step of 0.1)	
>Hysteresis	MP		Real(0, 0.5..14.5 by step of 0.5)	In event 2a, 2b, 2c, 2d, 2e, 2f
>Time to trigger	MP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report. Time in ms.
>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>Parameters required for each non-used frequency	OP	1 to <maxFreq>		In this release, the first listed threshold and W parameter shall apply to all non-used frequencies.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>Threshold non used frequency	CV–*clause 1*		Integer(-115..0)	Ranges used depend on measurement quantity. CPICH Ec/No -24..0dB CPICH/Primary CCPCH RSCP -115..-25dBm. This IE is not needed if the IE "Inter-frequency event identity" is set to 2a. However, it is specified to be mandatory to align with the ASN.1.
>>W non-used frequency	CV-*clause 1*		Real(0, 0.1..2.0 by step of 0.1)	

Condition	Explanation
Clause 0	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter frequency event identity" is set to 2b, 2d, or 2f, otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 1	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter frequency event identity" is set to 2a, 2b, 2c or 2e, otherwise the IE is not needed
Clause 2	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter-frequency event identity" is set to 2a, 2b, 2d or 2f, otherwise the IE is not needed.

10.3.7.27 Inter-RAT measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Inter-RAT measurement objects list	OP		Inter-RAT cell info list 10.3.7.23	
Inter-RAT measurement quantity	OP		Inter-RAT measurement quantity 10.3.7.29	
Inter-RAT reporting quantity	OP		Inter-RAT reporting quantity 10.3.7.32	
Reporting cell status	CV-*reporting*		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
CHOICE *report criteria*	MP			~~Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1~~
>Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria			Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.30	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement

Condition	Explanation
reporting	This IE is optional if the CHOICE "*report criteria*" is equal to "periodical reporting criteria" or "No reporting", otherwise the IE is not needed

10.3.7.30 Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for an inter-RAT measurement. All events concerning inter-RAT measurements are labelled 3x where x is a,b,c, ...

Event 3a: The estimated quality of the currently used UTRAN frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of the other system is above a certain threshold.

Event 3b: The estimated quality of other system is below a certain threshold.

Event 3c: The estimated quality of other system is above a certain threshold.

Event 3d: Change of best cell in other system.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters required for each event	OP	1 to <maxMeasEvent>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~
>Inter-RAT event identity	MP		Inter-RAT event identity 10.3.7.24	
>Threshold own system	CV–*clause 0*		Integer (-115..0)	
>W	CV–*clause 0*		Real(0, 0.1..2.0 by step of 0.1)	In event 3a
>Threshold other system	CV–*clause 1*		Integer (-115..0)	In event 3a, 3b, 3c
>Hysteresis	MP		Real(0..7.5 by step of 0.5)	
>Time to trigger	MP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report.
>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	

Condition	Explanation
Clause 0	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter-RAT event identity" is set to "3a", otherwise the IE is not needed
Clause 1	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter-RAT event identity" is set to 3a, 3b or 3c, otherwise the IE is not needed

10.3.7.35 Intra-frequency measured results list

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Intra-frequency measurement results	OP	1 to <maxCellMeas>		
>Cell measured results	MP		Cell measured results 10.3.7.3	Only cells for which all reporting quantities are available should be included.

10.3.7.39 Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for an intra-frequency measurement. All events concerning intra-frequency measurements are labelled 1x where x is a, b, c….

Event 1a: A Primary CPICH enters the Reporting Range (FDD only).

Event 1b: A Primary CPICH leaves the Reporting Range (FDD only).

Event 1c: A Non-active Primary CPICH becomes better than an active Primary CPICH (FDD only).

Event 1d: Change of best cell (FDD only).

Event 1e: A Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold (FDD only).

Event 1f: A Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold (FDD only).

Event 1g: Change of best cell in TDD.

Event 1h: Timeslot ISCP below a certain threshold (TDD only).

Event 1i: Timeslot ISCP above a certain threshold (TDD only).

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters required for each event	OP	1 to <maxMeasEvent>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~
>Intra-frequency event identity	MP		Intra-frequency event identity 10.3.7.34	
>Triggering condition 1	CV–*clause 0*		Enumerated(Active set cells, Monitored set cells, Active set cells and monitored set cells)	Indicates which cells can trigger the event
>Triggering condition 2	CV–*clause 6*		Enumerated(Active set cells, Monitored set cells, Active set cells and monitored set cells, Detected set cells, Detected set cells and monitored set cells)	Indicates which cells can trigger the event
>Reporting Range Constant	CV–*clause 2*		Real(0..14.5 by step of 0.5)	In dB. In event 1a,1b.
>Cells forbidden to affect Reporting range	CV–*clause 1*	1 to <maxCellMeas>		In event 1a,1b
>>CHOICE *mode*	MP			
>>>FDD				
>>>>Primary CPICH info	MP		Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.60	
>>>TDD				
>>>>Primary CCPCH info	MP		Primary CCPCH info 10.3.6.57	
>W	CV–*clause*		Real(0.0..2.0	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
	2		by step of 0.1)	
>Hysteresis	MP		Real(0..7.5 by step of 0.5)	In dB.
>Threshold used frequency	CV-*clause 3*		Integer (-115..165)	Range used depend on measurement quantity. CPICH RSCP -115..-25 dBm CPICH Ec/No -24..0 dB Pathloss 30..165dB ISCP -115..-25 dBm
>Reporting deactivation threshold	CV–*clause 4*		Integer(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	In event 1a Indicates the maximum number of cells allowed in the active set in order for event 1a to occur. 0 means not applicable .
>Replacement activation threshold	CV-*clause 5*		Integer(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	In event 1c Indicates the minimum number of cells allowed in the active set in order for event 1c to occur. 0 means not applicable
>Time to trigger	MP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report. Time in ms
>Amount of reporting	CV–*clause 7*		Integer(1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, Infinity)	In case the IE "Intra-frequency reporting criteria" is included in the IE "Inter-frequency measurement", this IE is not needed.
>Reporting interval	CV–*clause 7*		Integer(0, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 16000)	Indicates the interval of periodical reporting when such reporting is triggered by an event. Interval in milliseconds. 0 means no periodical reporting. In case the IE "Intra-frequency reporting criteria" is included in the IE "Inter-frequency measurement", this IE is not needed.
>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	

Condition	Explanation
Clause 0	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1b" or "1f", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 1	The IE is optional if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1b", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 2	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1b", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 3	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to , "1e", "1f", "1h" or "1i", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 4	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 5	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1c", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 6	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1e", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 7	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1c", otherwise the IE is not needed.

10.3.7.68 Traffic volume measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Traffic volume measurement Object	OP		Traffic volume measurement Object 10.3.7.70	
Traffic volume measurement quantity	OP		Traffic volume measurement quantity 10.3.7.71	
Traffic volume reporting quantity	OP		Traffic volume reporting quantity 10.3.7.74	
Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
CHOICE *report criteria*	MP			~~Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1~~
>Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria			Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.72	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement

10.3.7.72 Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria

Contains the measurement reporting criteria information for a traffic volume measurement.

Event 4a: Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] exceeds an absolute threshold.

Event 4b: Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] becomes smaller than an absolute threshold.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters sent for each transport channel	OP	1 to <maxTrCH>		This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1
>Uplink transport channel type	OP		Enumerated(DCH,RACHorCPCH,USCH)	USCH is TDD only. CPCH is FDD only. RACHorCPCH is the currently configured default in the uplink.
>UL Transport Channel ID	CV-*UL-DCH/USCH*		Transport channel identity 10.3.5.18	
>Parameters required for each Event	OP	1 to <maxMeasparEvent>		~~This IE is always required. Need is OP to align with ASN.1.~~
>>Traffic volume event identity	MP		Traffic volume event identity 10.3.7.66	
>>Reporting Threshold	MP		Enumerated(8,16,32,64,128,256,512,1024,2K,3K,4K,6K,8K,12K,16K,24K,32K,48K,64K,96K,128K,192K,256K,384K,512K,768K)	Threshold in bytes And N Kbytes = N*1024 bytes
>>Time to trigger	OP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report. Time in ms
>>Pending time after trigger	OP		Integer(250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 16000)	Indicates the period of time during which it is forbidden to send any new measurement reports with the same Traffic volume event identity even if the triggering condition is fulfilled. Time in milliseconds
>>Tx interruption after trigger	OP		Integer (250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 16000)	Time in milliseconds. Indicates how long the UE shall block DTCH transmissions on the RACH after a measurement report is triggered.

Condition	Explanation
UL-DCH/USCH	If IE "Uplink transport channel type" is equal to "DCH" or "USCH" (TDD only) this IE is optional. Otherwise the IE is not needed.

10.3.7.80 UE internal measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for a UE internal measurement. All events concerning UE internal measurements are labelled 6x where x is a, b, c…. In TDD, the events 6a - 6d are measured and reported on timeslot basis.

Event 6a: The UE Transmitted Power becomes larger than an absolute threshold

Event 6b: The UE Transmitted Power becomes less than an absolute threshold

Event 6c: The UE Transmitted Power reaches its minimum value

Event 6d: The UE Transmitted Power reaches its maximum value

Event 6e: The UE RSSI reaches the UEs dynamic receiver range

Event 6f: The UE Rx-Tx time difference for a RL included in the active set becomes larger than an absolute threshold

Event 6g: The UE Rx-Tx time difference for a RL included in the active set becomes less than an absolute threshold

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters sent for each UE internal measurement event	OP	1 to <maxMeas Event>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~
>UE internal event identity	MP		UE internal event identity 10.3.7.75	
>Time-to-trigger	MP		Integer(0, 10, 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 120, 160, 200, 240, 320, 640, 1280, 2560, 5000)	Time in ms. Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report.
>UE Transmitted Power Tx power threshold	CV-*clause 1*		Integer(-50..33)	Power in dBm. In event 6a, 6b.
>UE Rx-Tx time difference threshold	CV-*clause 2*		Integer(768..1280)	Time difference in chip. In event 6f, 6g.

Condition	Explanation
Clause 1	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "UE internal event identity" is set to "6a" or "6b", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 2	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "UE internal event identity" is set to "6f" or "6g", otherwise the IE is not needed.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19th – 23rd August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022403

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1562** ⌘ **rev** **1** ⌘ Current version: **4.5.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ [ ] ME [X] Radio Access Network [X] Core Network [ ]

Title:	⌘	Optional and Mandatory fields in Measurement Control
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	23/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-4

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 *(GSM Phase 2)*
R96 *(Release 1996)*
R97 *(Release 1997)*
R98 *(Release 1998)*
R99 *(Release 1999)*
Rel-4 *(Release 4)*
Rel-5 *(Release 5)*
Rel-6 *(Release 6)*

Reason for change: ⌘

UE behaviour is unclear in the following situations:

1. It is not clear which IEs are allowed to be absent during a measurement "modify"
2. Optionality of "report criteria" and "Parameters required for each event" IEs for intra-frequency, interRAT and UE internal measurements is not clear.
3. ~~It is currently possible to specify an optional measurement object for intra and inter-RAT measurements and traffic volume measurements during a measurement setup.~~
4. It is not clear whether only cells with all reporting quantities available should be included in "Cell measured results" or also other cells.
5. Modify currently behaves differently from setup for measurements requiring compressed mode (setup can wait for later activation, modify cannot).
6. It is not clear that the UE must store both intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurement report criteria, as report criteria is a choice. Currently the UE would clear intra- when receiving inter, and vice versa.

Summary of change: ⌘

1. List every IE for each measurement type which may be absent and leaves the current configuration intact.
2. ~~The optional fields "Parameters required for each event" are indicated as always present in the tabular, and mandatory "report criteria" are documented as not always required. The procedural text in 8.6.7.x is aligned with the ASN.1~~ Parameters required for each event" is included as an exception to the general rule given in the discussion document.
3. ~~If a "measurement object" is absent in a measurement "setup", it is deemed an invalid configuration.~~
4. Text is added to section 10.3.7.x to indicate that only cells for which all reporting quantities are available should be included in "Cell measured

results"
5. Modify is aligned with setup so that measurements are started on reception of an appropriate compressed mode pattern (re-ordering of text now replaces values in MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY whether the measurement is resumed or not)
6. Text is added to 8.4.1.3 to indicate to UE implementers that the UE must store and act on both intra and inter-frequency measurement report criteria even though this is a CHOICE.

Updates are highlighted in yellow.

Updates for rev1 are highlighted in green.

Impact Analysis:
Impact is isolated only to measurements:
- Correction to a function where the specification was
  - Unclear

Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

Consequences if not approved:	⌘	1. Different implementations will treat measurement "modify" differently. 2. Unclear what the UE should do if "Parameters required for each event" is absent, and confusing procedural text indicating impossible behaviour. 3. ~~Unclear what the UE should do if "measurement object" for is absent during measurement "setup".~~ 4. Unclear which cells should be included in "Cell measured results" 5. Modify does not allow subsequent resumption of measurements requiring compressed mode if the compressed mode information is received after MEASUREMENT CONTROL 6. It is not clear that the UE must store both intra and inter frequency measurement report criteria, and that these are received in two MEASUREMENT CONTROL messages (setup then modify).

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.4.1.3, 8.6.7.14, 8.6.7.15, 8.6.7.16, 8.6.7.18, 10.3.7.15, ~~10.3.7.16, 10.7.3.19, 10.3.7.27, 10.3.7.30,~~ 10.3.7.35, ~~10.3.7.39,~~ 10.3.7.72~~68, 10.3.7.80~~

		Y	N		
Other specs affected:	⌘		X	Other core specifications	⌘
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	

Other comments:	⌘	

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall:

1> read the IE "Measurement command";

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":

2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;

2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement":

3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; or

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" for that measurement identity is empty; or

3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:

4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:

5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":

3> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:

4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":

5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":

6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:

7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:

8> read System Information Block type 15.4.

7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.

5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":

6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:

7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:

8> read System Information Block type 15.5.

7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.

2> for any other measurement type:

3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:

4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":

2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":

4> if measurement type is set to ~~given an~~ "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity",~~and~~ "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~ (given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given an~~ "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity",~~ and~~ "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~ (given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given an~~ "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity",~~ and~~ "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given an OTDOA~~ "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based", " UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning that are ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given a GPS~~ "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS UTC model", "UE positioning GPS almanac", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given a~~ "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity",~~ and~~ "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given a~~ "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is ~~not~~ present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

~~2~~4> if measurement type is set to ~~given a~~ "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity",~~and~~ "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are not present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

5> replace the corresponding information (the IEs listed above and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;

5> leave all other currently stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

3> otherwise:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement"

3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria"

4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variable, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria

3> otherwise

4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice

4> ~~and~~ if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present

5> ~~-~~clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.

~~4~~2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:

~~5~~3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; and

~~5~~3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" for that measurement identity is empty; or

~~5~~3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:

~~6> replace the corresponding information stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated with the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;~~

~~6~~4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.

~~4~~2> for any other measurement type:

~~5> replace the corresponding information stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;~~

~~5~~3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.

~~3> otherwise:~~

~~4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.~~

~~2> for all optional IEs that are not present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:~~

~~3> leave the currently stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY if not stated otherwise for that IE.~~

1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":

2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";

2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:

2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS_IDENTITY):

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY):

3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:

4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;

4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "inactive".

3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:

4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.

NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.

2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:

3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and

3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "active"; and

3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;

3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:

4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identitifed in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.

1> if the UE in CELL_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY:

2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> if the UE "Additional Measurement List" is present:

2> if the received measurement configuration in this MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, or any measurement identities in the "Additional Measurement List" do not all have the same validity:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

The UE may:

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":

2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":

3> if the UE is CELL_FACH state:

4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":

5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA is empty:

6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:

7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.

6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.6.7.14 Inter-frequency measurement

If the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, includes a number (M) of frequencies that is larger than the number (N) considered in a UE performance requirement defined in [19] and [20]:

1> the UE shall:

2> meet this performance requirement on the first relevant (N) frequencies, according to the order defined by the position of the frequencies in the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> the UE may:

2> ignore the remaining (M-N) frequencies.

If IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" or IE "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE;

1> in the case of an inter-frequency measurement for FDD:

2> if IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", if an inter-frequency event is configured that is different from event 2d or 2f, and if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is not received in that same message:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is received:

3> if the value of the IE "UE autonomous update mode" set to "Off" or "On":

4> if more than one frequency is included in the list of cells pointed at in the IE "cells for measurement" if also included in the same IE "Inter-frequency measurement", or otherwise included in the "Inter-frequency cell info" part of the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> act as described in subclause 8.4.1.4a.

8.6.7.15 Inter-RAT measurement

If the Inter-RAT cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, includes a number (M) of frequencies that is larger than the number (N) considered in a UE performance requirement defined in [19] and [20]:

1> the UE shall:

2> meet this performance requirement on the first relevant (N) frequencies, according to the order defined by the position of the frequencies in the Inter-RAT cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> the UE may:

2> ignore the remaining (M-N) frequencies.

If IE "Inter-RAT measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE ~~"inter-RAT measurement objects list",~~ "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" or "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.16 Intra-frequency measurement

If IE "Intra-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE ~~"intra-frequency measurement objects list",~~ "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", ~~or~~ "CHOICE Report criteria" or "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

In case of 1a or 1c (resp. 1b or 1f) event-triggered reporting:

1> if the IE "Intra-frequency measurement criteria" is set to "pathloss", the UE shall:

2> if detected cells are indicated as possibly triggering the event within the IEs "Triggering condition 2" (resp. "Triggering condition 1"):

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.18 UE internal measurement

If IE "UE internal measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "UE internal measurement quantity", ~~or~~ IE "UE internal reporting quantity" or "parameters sent for each UE internal measurement event" (given "CHOICE report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

10.3.7.15 Inter-frequency measured results list

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Inter-frequency measurement results	OP	1 to <maxFreq>		
>Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	Default value is the value of the previous "frequency info" in the list. NOTE: The first occurrence is then MP.
>UTRA carrier RSSI	OP		Integer(0..76)	According to UTRA_carrier_RSSI_LEV in [19] and [20]. Fifty-one spare values are needed.
>Inter-frequency cell measurement results	OP	1 to <maxCellMeas>		Only cells for which all reporting quantities are available should be included.
>>Cell measured results	MP		Cell measured results 10.3.7.3	

10.3.7.16 Inter-frequency measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Inter-frequency measurement objects list	MP		Inter-frequency cell info list 10.3.7.13	
Inter-frequency measurement quantity	OP		Inter-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.18	
Inter-frequency reporting quantity	OP		Inter-frequency reporting quantity 10.3.7.21	
Reporting cell status	CV-*reporting*		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
Inter-frequency set update	OP		Inter-frequency set update 10.3.7.22	
CHOICE *report criteria*	MP			~~Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1~~
>Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.39	
>Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Inter-frequency	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.19	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement

Condition	Explanation
reporting	This IE is optional if the CHOICE "*report criteria*" is equal to "periodical reporting criteria" or "No reporting", otherwise the IE is not needed

10.3.7.19 Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for an inter-frequency measurements. All events concerning inter-frequency measurements are labelled 2x where x is a,b,c, ...

Event 2a: Change of best frequency.

Event 2b: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold.

Event 2c: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold.

Event 2d: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold.

Event 2e: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is below a certain threshold.

Event 2f: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is above a certain threshold.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters required for each event	OP	1 to <maxMeasEvent>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~
>Inter-frequency event identity	MP		Inter-frequency event identity 10.3.7.14	
>Threshold used frequency	CV–*clause 0*		Integer(-115..0)	Ranges used depend on measurement quantity. CPICH Ec/No -24..0dB CPICH/Primary CCPCH RSCP -115..-25dBm
>W used frequency	CV–*clause 2*		Real(0, 0.1..2.0 by step of 0.1)	
>Hysteresis	MP		Real(0, 0.5..14.5 by step of 0.5)	In event 2a, 2b, 2c, 2d, 2e, 2f
>Time to trigger	MP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report. Time in ms.
>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>Parameters required for each non-used frequency	OP	1 to <maxFreq>		In this release, the first listed threshold and W parameter shall apply to all non-used frequencies.
>>Threshold non used frequency	CV–*clause 1*		Integer(-115..0)	Ranges used depend on measurement quantity. CPICH Ec/No -24..0dB CPICH/Primary CCPCH RSCP -115..-25dBm. This IE is not needed if the IE "Inter-frequency event identity" is set to 2a. However, it is specified to be mandatory to align with the ASN.1.
>>W non-used frequency	CV-*clause 1*		Real(0, 0.1..2.0 by step of 0.1)	

Condition	Explanation
Clause 0	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter frequency event identity" is set to 2b, 2d, or 2f, otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 1	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter frequency event identity" is set to 2a, 2b, 2c or 2e, otherwise the IE is not needed
Clause 2	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter-frequency event identity" is set to 2a, 2b, 2d or 2f, otherwise the IE is not needed.

10.3.7.27 Inter-RAT measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Inter-RAT measurement objects list	OP		Inter-RAT cell info list 10.3.7.23	
Inter-RAT measurement quantity	OP		Inter-RAT measurement quantity 10.3.7.29	
Inter-RAT reporting quantity	OP		Inter-RAT reporting quantity 10.3.7.32	
Reporting cell status	CV-*reporting*		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
CHOICE *report criteria*	MP			~~Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1~~
>Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria			Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.30	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement

Condition	Explanation
reporting	This IE is optional if the CHOICE "*report criteria*" is equal to "periodical reporting criteria" or "No reporting", otherwise the IE is not needed

10.3.7.30 Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for an inter-RAT measurement. All events concerning inter-RAT measurements are labelled 3x where x is a,b,c, ...

Event 3a: The estimated quality of the currently used UTRAN frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of the other system is above a certain threshold.

Event 3b: The estimated quality of other system is below a certain threshold.

Event 3c: The estimated quality of other system is above a certain threshold.

Event 3d: Change of best cell in other system.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters required for each event	OP	1 to <maxMeasEvent>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~
>Inter-RAT event identity	MP		Inter-RAT event identity 10.3.7.24	
>Threshold own system	CV–*clause 0*		Integer (-115..0)	
>W	CV–*clause 0*		Real(0, 0.1..2.0 by step of 0.1)	In event 3a
>Threshold other system	CV–*clause 1*		Integer (-115..0)	In event 3a, 3b, 3c
>Hysteresis	MP		Real(0..7.5 by step of 0.5)	
>Time to trigger	MP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report.
>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	

Condition	Explanation
Clause 0	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter-RAT event identity" is set to "3a", otherwise the IE is not needed
Clause 1	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter-RAT event identity" is set to 3a, 3b or 3c, otherwise the IE is not needed

10.3.7.35 Intra-frequency measured results list

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Intra-frequency measurement results	OP	1 to <maxCellMeas>		
>Cell measured results	MP		Cell measured results 10.3.7.3	Only cells for which all reporting quantities are available should be included.

10.3.7.39 Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for an intra-frequency measurement. All events concerning intra-frequency measurements are labelled 1x where x is a, b, c….

Event 1a: A Primary CPICH enters the Reporting Range (FDD only).

Event 1b: A Primary CPICH leaves the Reporting Range (FDD only).

Event 1c: A Non-active Primary CPICH becomes better than an active Primary CPICH (FDD only).

Event 1d: Change of best cell (FDD only).

Event 1e: A Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold (FDD only).

Event 1f: A Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold (FDD only).

Event 1g: Change of best cell in TDD.

Event 1h: Timeslot ISCP below a certain threshold (TDD only).

Event 1i: Timeslot ISCP above a certain threshold (TDD only).

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters required for each event	OP	1 to <maxMeasEvent>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~
>Intra-frequency event identity	MP		Intra-frequency event identity 10.3.7.34	
>Triggering condition 1	CV–*clause 0*		Enumerated(Active set cells, Monitored set cells, Active set cells and monitored set cells)	Indicates which cells can trigger the event
>Triggering condition 2	CV–*clause 6*		Enumerated(Active set cells, Monitored set cells, Active set cells and monitored set cells, Detected set cells, Detected set cells and monitored set cells)	Indicates which cells can trigger the event
>Reporting Range Constant	CV–*clause 2*		Real(0..14.5 by step of 0.5)	In dB. In event 1a,1b.
>Cells forbidden to affect Reporting range	CV–*clause 1*	1 to <maxCellMeas>		In event 1a,1b
>>CHOICE *mode*	MP			
>>>FDD				
>>>>Primary CPICH info	MP		Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.60	
>>>TDD				
>>>>Primary CCPCH info	MP		Primary CCPCH info 10.3.6.57	
>W	CV–*clause 2*		Real(0.0..2.0 by step of 0.1)	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>Hysteresis	MP		Real(0..7.5 by step of 0.5)	In dB.
>Threshold used frequency	CV-*clause 3*		Integer (-115..165)	Range used depend on measurement quantity. CPICH RSCP -115..-25 dBm CPICH Ec/No -24..0 dB Pathloss 30..165dB ISCP -115..-25 dBm
>Reporting deactivation threshold	CV–*clause 4*		Integer(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	In event 1a Indicates the maximum number of cells allowed in the active set in order for event 1a to occur. 0 means not applicable .
>Replacement activation threshold	CV-*clause 5*		Integer(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	In event 1c Indicates the minimum number of cells allowed in the active set in order for event 1c to occur. 0 means not applicable
>Time to trigger	MP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report. Time in ms
>Amount of reporting	CV–*clause 7*		Integer(1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, Infinity)	In case the IE "Intra-frequency reporting criteria" is included in the IE "Inter-frequency measurement", this IE is not needed.
>Reporting interval	CV–*clause 7*		Integer(0, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 16000)	Indicates the interval of periodical reporting when such reporting is triggered by an event. Interval in milliseconds. 0 means no periodical reporting. In case the IE "Intra-frequency reporting criteria" is included in the IE "Inter-frequency measurement", this IE is not needed.
>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	

Condition	Explanation
Clause 0	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1b" or "1f", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 1	The IE is optional if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1b", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 2	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1b", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 3	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to , "1e", "1f", "1h" or "1i", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 4	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 5	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1c", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 6	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1e", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 7	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1c", otherwise the IE is not needed.

10.3.7.68 Traffic volume measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Traffic volume measurement Object	OP		Traffic volume measurement Object 10.3.7.70	
Traffic volume measurement quantity	OP		Traffic volume measurement quantity 10.3.7.71	
Traffic volume reporting quantity	OP		Traffic volume reporting quantity 10.3.7.74	
Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
CHOICE *report criteria*	MP			~~Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1~~
>Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria			Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.72	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement

10.3.7.72 Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria

Contains the measurement reporting criteria information for a traffic volume measurement.

Event 4a: Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] exceeds an absolute threshold.

Event 4b: Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] becomes smaller than an absolute threshold.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters sent for each transport channel	OP	1 to <maxTrCH>		This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1
>Uplink transport channel type	OP		Enumerated(DCH,RACHorCPCH,USCH)	USCH is TDD only. CPCH is FDD only. RACHorCPCH is the currently configured default in the uplink.
>UL Transport Channel ID	CV-*UL-DCH/USCH*		Transport channel identity 10.3.5.18	
>Parameters required for each Event	OP	1 to <maxMeasparEvent>		~~This IE is always required. Need is OP to align with ASN.1.~~
>>Traffic volume event identity	MP		Traffic volume event identity 10.3.7.66	
>>Reporting Threshold	MP		Enumerated(8,16,32,64,128,256,512,1024,2K,3K,4K,6K,8K,12K,16K,24K,32K,48K,64K,96K,128K,192K,256K,384K,512K,768K)	Threshold in bytes And N Kbytes = N*1024 bytes
>>Time to trigger	OP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report. Time in ms
>>Pending time after trigger	OP		Integer(250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 16000)	Indicates the period of time during which it is forbidden to send any new measurement reports with the same Traffic volume event identity even if the triggering condition is fulfilled. Time in milliseconds
>>Tx interruption after trigger	OP		Integer (250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 16000)	Time in milliseconds. Indicates how long the UE shall block DTCH transmissions on the RACH after a measurement report is triggered.

Condition	Explanation
UL-DCH/USCH	If IE "Uplink transport channel type" is equal to "DCH" or "USCH" (TDD only) this IE is optional. Otherwise the IE is not needed.

10.3.7.80 UE internal measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for a UE internal measurement. All events concerning UE internal measurements are labelled 6x where x is a, b, c…. In TDD, the events 6a - 6d are measured and reported on timeslot basis.

Event 6a: The UE Transmitted Power becomes larger than an absolute threshold

Event 6b: The UE Transmitted Power becomes less than an absolute threshold

Event 6c: The UE Transmitted Power reaches its minimum value

Event 6d: The UE Transmitted Power reaches its maximum value

Event 6e: The UE RSSI reaches the UEs dynamic receiver range

Event 6f (FDD): The UE Rx-Tx time difference for a RL included in the active set becomes larger than an absolute threshold

Event 6f (1.28 Mcps TDD): The time difference indicated by T_{ADV} becomes larger than an absolute threshold

Event 6g: The UE Rx-Tx time difference for a RL included in the active set becomes less than an absolute threshold

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Parameters sent for each UE internal measurement event	OP	1 to <maxMeas Event>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~	
>UE internal event identity	MP		UE internal event identity 10.3.7.75		
>Time-to-trigger	MP		Integer(0, 10, 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 120, 160, 200, 240, 320, 640, 1280, 2560, 5000)	Time in ms. Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report.	
>UE Transmitted Power Tx power threshold	CV-*clause 1*		Integer(-50..33)	Power in dBm. In event 6a, 6b.	
>UE Rx-Tx time difference threshold	CV-*clause 2*		Integer(768..1280)	Time difference in chip. In event 6f, 6g.	
>T_{ADV} threshold	CV-*clause 3*		Real (0..63 step 0.125)	Time difference in chip. In event 6f	REL-4

Condition	Explanation
Clause 1	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "UE internal event identity" is set to "6a" or "6b", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 2	In FDD, the IE is mandatory present if the IE "UE internal event identity" is set to "6f" or "6g", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 3	In 1.28 Mcps TDD the IE is mandatory present if the IE "UE internal event identity" is set to "6f", otherwise the IE is not needed.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #31
Stockholm, Sweden, 19th – 23rd August 2002

Tdoc ⌘R2-022404

CR-Form-v7

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331** **CR** **1563** ⌘ **rev** **1** ⌘ Current version: **5.1.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: UICC apps⌘ [ ] ME [X] Radio Access Network [X] Core Network [ ]

Title:	⌘	Optional and Mandatory fields in Measurement Control
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2
Work item code:	⌘	TEI
Date:	⌘	23/08/2002
Category:	⌘	**A**
Release:	⌘	Rel-5

Use one of the following categories:
F *(correction)*
A *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)*
B *(addition of feature),*
C *(functional modification of feature)*
D *(editorial modification)*
Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Use one of the following releases:
2 (GSM Phase 2)
R96 (Release 1996)
R97 (Release 1997)
R98 (Release 1998)
R99 (Release 1999)
Rel-4 (Release 4)
Rel-5 (Release 5)
Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: ⌘

UE behaviour is unclear in the following situations:

1. It is not clear which IEs are allowed to be absent during a measurement "modify"
2. Optionality of "report criteria" and "Parameters required for each event" IEs for intra-frequency, interRAT and UE internal measurements is not clear.
3. ~~It is currently possible to specify an optional measurement object for intra and inter-RAT measurements and traffic volume measurements during a measurement setup.~~
4. It is not clear whether only cells with all reporting quantities available should be included in "Cell measured results" or also other cells.
5. Modify currently behaves differently from setup for measurements requiring compressed mode (setup can wait for later activation, modify cannot).
6. It is not clear that the UE must store both intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurement report criteria, as report criteria is a choice. Currently the UE would clear intra- when receiving inter, and vice versa.

Summary of change: ⌘

1. List every IE for each measurement type which may be absent and leaves the current configuration intact.
2. ~~The optional fields "Parameters required for each event" are indicated as always present in the tabular, and mandatory "report criteria" are documented as not always required. The procedural text in 8.6.7.x is aligned with the ASN.1~~ Parameters required for each event" is included as an exception to the general rule given in the discussion document.
3. ~~If a "measurement object" is absent in a measurement "setup", it is deemed an invalid configuration.~~
4. Text is added to section 10.3.7.x to indicate that only cells for which all reporting quantities are available should be included in "Cell measured

results"
5. Modify is aligned with setup so that measurements are started on reception of an appropriate compressed mode pattern (re-ordering of text now replaces values in MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY whether the measurement is resumed or not)
6. Text is added to 8.4.1.3 to indicate to UE implementers that the UE must store and act on both intra and inter-frequency measurement report criteria even though this is a CHOICE.

Updates are highlighted in yellow.

Updates for rev1 are highlighted in green.

Impact Analysis:
Impact is isolated only to measurements:
- Correction to a function where the specification was
  - Unclear

Would not affect implementations behaving as indicated in the CR, may affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

Consequences if not approved:	⌘	1. Different implementations will treat measurement "modify" differently. 2. Unclear what the UE should do if "Parameters required for each event" is absent, and confusing procedural text indicating impossible behaviour. 3. Unclear what the UE should do if "measurement object" for is absent during measurement "setup". 4. Unclear which cells should be included in "Cell measured results" 5. Modify does not allow subsequent resumption of measurements requiring compressed mode if the compressed mode information is received after MEASUREMENT CONTROL 6. It is not clear that the UE must store both intra and inter frequency measurement report criteria, and that these are received in two MEASUREMENT CONTROL messages (setup then modify).

Clauses affected:	⌘	8.4.1.3, 8.6.7.14, 8.6.7.15, 8.6.7.16, 8.6.7.18, 10.3.7.15, ~~10.3.7.16, 10.7.3.19, 10.3.7.27, 10.3.7.30,~~ 10.3.7.35, ~~10.3.7.39,~~ 10.3.7.72~~68, 10.3.7.80~~

		Y	N		
Other specs affected:	⌘		X	Other core specifications	⌘
			X	Test specifications	
			X	O&M Specifications	

Other comments:	⌘	

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall:

1> read the IE "Measurement command";

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":

2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;

2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement":

3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; or

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" for that measurement identity is empty; or

3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:

4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:

5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":

3> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:

4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":

5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":

6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:

7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:

8> read System Information Block type 15.4.

7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.

5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":

6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:

7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:

8> read System Information Block type 15.5.

7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.

2> for any other measurement type:

3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:

4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":

2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":

4> if measurement type is set to "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

4> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

4> if measurement type is set to "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based", " UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS UTC model", "UE positioning GPS almanac", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

4> if measurement type is set to "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

4> if measurement type is set to "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

4> if measurement type is set to "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity", "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" ~~in~~(given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are not present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

5> replace the corresponding information (the IEs listed above and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;

5> leave all other currently stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

3> otherwise:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement"

3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria"

4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variable, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria

3> otherwise

4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice

4> if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present

5> ~~and~~ clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.

~~4~~2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:

~~5~~3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; and

~~5~~3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" for that measurement identity is empty; or

~~5~~3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:

~~6> replace the corresponding information stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated with the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;~~

~~6~~4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.

~~4~~2> for any other measurement type:

~~5> replace the corresponding information stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;~~

~~5~~3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.

~~3> otherwise:~~

~~4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.~~

~~for all optional IEs that are not present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:~~

~~3> leave the currently stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY if not stated otherwise for that IE~~.

1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":

2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";

2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:

2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS_IDENTITY):

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY):

3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:

4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;

4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "inactive".

3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:

4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.

NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.

2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:

3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and

3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY to "active"; and

3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;

3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:

4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identitifed in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.

1> if the UE in CELL_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY:

2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> if the UE "Additional Measurement List" is present:

2> if the received measurement configuration in this MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, or any measurement identities in the "Additional Measurement List" do not all have the same validity:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

The UE may:

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":

2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":

3> if the UE is CELL_FACH state:

4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":

5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA is empty:

6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:

7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.

6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.6.7.14 Inter-frequency measurement

If the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, includes a number (M) of frequencies that is larger than the number (N) considered in a UE performance requirement defined in [19] and [20]:

1> the UE shall:

2> meet this performance requirement on the first relevant (N) frequencies, according to the order defined by the position of the frequencies in the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> the UE may:

2> ignore the remaining (M-N) frequencies.

If IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" or IE "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE;

1> in the case of an inter-frequency measurement for FDD:

2> if IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", if an inter-frequency event is configured that is different from event 2d or 2f, and if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is not received in that same message:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is received:

3> if the value of the IE "UE autonomous update mode" set to "Off" or "On":

4> if more than one frequency is included in the list of cells pointed at in the IE "cells for measurement" if also included in the same IE "Inter-frequency measurement", or otherwise included in the "Inter-frequency cell info" part of the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> act as described in subclause 8.4.1.4a.

8.6.7.15 Inter-RAT measurement

If the Inter-RAT cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, includes a number (M) of frequencies that is larger than the number (N) considered in a UE performance requirement defined in [19] and [20]:

1> the UE shall:

2> meet this performance requirement on the first relevant (N) frequencies, according to the order defined by the position of the frequencies in the Inter-RAT cell info list, included in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> the UE may:

2> ignore the remaining (M-N) frequencies.

If IE "Inter-RAT measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE ~~"inter-RAT measurement objects list",~~ "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" or "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.16 Intra-frequency measurement

If IE "Intra-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE ~~"intra-frequency measurement objects list",~~ "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", ~~or~~ "CHOICE Report criteria" or "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

In case of 1a or 1c (resp. 1b or 1f) event-triggered reporting:

1> if the IE "Intra-frequency measurement criteria" is set to "pathloss", the UE shall:

2> if detected cells are indicated as possibly triggering the event within the IEs "Triggering condition 2" (resp. "Triggering condition 1"):

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.18 UE internal measurement

If IE "UE internal measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "UE internal measurement quantity", ~~or~~ IE "UE internal reporting quantity" or "parameters sent for each UE internal measurement event" (given "CHOICE report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

10.3.7.15 Inter-frequency measured results list

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Inter-frequency measurement results	OP	1 to <maxFreq>		
>Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	Default value is the value of the previous "frequency info" in the list. NOTE: The first occurrence is then MP.
>UTRA carrier RSSI	OP		Integer(0..76)	According to UTRA_carrier_RSSI_LEV in [19] and [20]. Fifty-one spare values are needed.
>Inter-frequency cell measurement results	OP	1 to <maxCellMeas>		Only cells for which all reporting quantities are available should be included.
>>Cell measured results	MP		Cell measured results 10.3.7.3	

10.3.7.16 Inter-frequency measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Inter-frequency measurement objects list	MP		Inter-frequency cell info list 10.3.7.13	
Inter-frequency measurement quantity	OP		Inter-frequency measurement quantity 10.3.7.18	
Inter-frequency reporting quantity	OP		Inter-frequency reporting quantity 10.3.7.21	
Reporting cell status	CV-*reporting*		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
Inter-frequency set update	OP		Inter-frequency set update 10.3.7.22	
CHOICE *report criteria*	MP			~~Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1~~
>Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.39	
>Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria			Inter-frequency	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.19	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement

Condition	Explanation
reporting	This IE is optional if the CHOICE "*report criteria*" is equal to "periodical reporting criteria" or "No reporting", otherwise the IE is not needed

10.3.7.19 Inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for an inter-frequency measurements. All events concerning inter-frequency measurements are labelled 2x where x is a,b,c, ...

Event 2a: Change of best frequency.

Event 2b: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold.

Event 2c: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold.

Event 2d: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold.

Event 2e: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is below a certain threshold.

Event 2f: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is above a certain threshold.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters required for each event	OP	1 to <maxMeasEvent>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~
>Inter-frequency event identity	MP		Inter-frequency event identity 10.3.7.14	
>Threshold used frequency	CV–*clause 0*		Integer(-115..0)	Ranges used depend on measurement quantity. CPICH Ec/No -24..0dB CPICH/Primary CCPCH RSCP -115..-25dBm
>W used frequency	CV–*clause 2*		Real(0, 0.1..2.0 by step of 0.1)	
>Hysteresis	MP		Real(0, 0.5..14.5 by step of 0.5)	In event 2a, 2b, 2c, 2d, 2e, 2f
>Time to trigger	MP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report. Time in ms.
>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
>Parameters required for each non-used frequency	OP	1 to <maxFreq>		In this release, the first listed threshold and W parameter shall apply to all non-used frequencies.
>>Threshold non used frequency	CV–*clause 1*		Integer(-115..0)	Ranges used depend on measurement quantity. CPICH Ec/No -24..0dB CPICH/Primary CCPCH RSCP -115..-25dBm. This IE is not needed if the IE "Inter-frequency event identity" is set to 2a. However, it is specified to be mandatory to align with the ASN.1.
>>W non-used frequency	CV-*clause 1*		Real(0, 0.1..2.0 by step of 0.1)	

Condition	Explanation
Clause 0	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter frequency event identity" is set to 2b, 2d, or 2f, otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 1	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter frequency event identity" is set to 2a, 2b, 2c or 2e, otherwise the IE is not needed
Clause 2	This IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter-frequency event identity" is set to 2a, 2b, 2d or 2f, otherwise the IE is not needed.

10.3.7.27 Inter-RAT measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Inter-RAT measurement objects list	OP		Inter-RAT cell info list 10.3.7.23	
Inter-RAT measurement quantity	OP		Inter-RAT measurement quantity 10.3.7.29	
Inter-RAT reporting quantity	OP		Inter-RAT reporting quantity 10.3.7.32	
Reporting cell status	CV-*reporting*		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	
CHOICE *report criteria*	MP			~~Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1~~
>Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria			Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.30	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement

Condition	Explanation
reporting	This IE is optional if the CHOICE "*report criteria*" is equal to "periodical reporting criteria" or "No reporting", otherwise the IE is not needed

10.3.7.30 Inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for an inter-RAT measurement. All events concerning inter-RAT measurements are labelled 3x where x is a,b,c, ...

Event 3a: The estimated quality of the currently used UTRAN frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of the other system is above a certain threshold.

Event 3b: The estimated quality of other system is below a certain threshold.

Event 3c: The estimated quality of other system is above a certain threshold.

Event 3d: Change of best cell in other system.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters required for each event	OP	1 to <maxMeasEvent>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~
>Inter-RAT event identity	MP		Inter-RAT event identity 10.3.7.24	
>Threshold own system	CV–*clause 0*		Integer (-115..0)	
>W	CV–*clause 0*		Real(0, 0.1..2.0 by step of 0.1)	In event 3a
>Threshold other system	CV–*clause 1*		Integer (-115..0)	In event 3a, 3b, 3c
>Hysteresis	MP		Real(0..7.5 by step of 0.5)	
>Time to trigger	MP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report.
>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	

Condition	Explanation
Clause 0	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter-RAT event identity" is set to "3a", otherwise the IE is not needed
Clause 1	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Inter-RAT event identity" is set to 3a, 3b or 3c, otherwise the IE is not needed

10.3.7.35 Intra-frequency measured results list

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Intra-frequency measurement results	OP	1 to <maxCellMeas>		
>Cell measured results	MP		Cell measured results 10.3.7.3	Only cells for which all reporting quantities are available should be included.

10.3.7.39 Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for an intra-frequency measurement. All events concerning intra-frequency measurements are labelled 1x where x is a, b, c….

Event 1a: A Primary CPICH enters the Reporting Range (FDD only).

Event 1b: A Primary CPICH leaves the Reporting Range (FDD only).

Event 1c: A Non-active Primary CPICH becomes better than an active Primary CPICH (FDD only).

Event 1d: Change of best cell (FDD only).

Event 1e: A Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold (FDD only).

Event 1f: A Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold (FDD only).

Event 1g: Change of best cell in TDD.

Event 1h: Timeslot ISCP below a certain threshold (TDD only).

Event 1i: Timeslot ISCP above a certain threshold (TDD only).

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters required for each event	OP	1 to <maxMeasEvent>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~
>Intra-frequency event identity	MP		Intra-frequency event identity 10.3.7.34	
>Triggering condition 1	CV–*clause 0*		Enumerated(Active set cells, Monitored set cells, Active set cells and monitored set cells)	Indicates which cells can trigger the event
>Triggering condition 2	CV–*clause 6*		Enumerated(Active set cells, Monitored set cells, Active set cells and monitored set cells, Detected set cells, Detected set cells and monitored set cells)	Indicates which cells can trigger the event
>Reporting Range Constant	CV–*clause 2*		Real(0..14.5 by step of 0.5)	In dB. In event 1a,1b.
>Cells forbidden to affect Reporting range	CV–*clause 1*	1 to <maxCellMeas>		In event 1a,1b
>>CHOICE *mode*	MP			
>>>FDD				
>>>>Primary CPICH info	MP		Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.60	
>>>TDD				
>>>>Primary CCPCH info	MP		Primary CCPCH info 10.3.6.57	
>W	CV–*clause 2*		Real(0.0..2.0 by step of 0.1)	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>Hysteresis	MP		Real(0..7.5 by step of 0.5)	In dB.
>Threshold used frequency	CV-*clause 3*		Integer (-115..165)	Range used depend on measurement quantity. CPICH RSCP -115..-25 dBm CPICH Ec/No -24..0 dB Pathloss 30..165dB ISCP -115..-25 dBm
>Reporting deactivation threshold	CV–*clause 4*		Integer(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	In event 1a Indicates the maximum number of cells allowed in the active set in order for event 1a to occur. 0 means not applicable .
>Replacement activation threshold	CV-*clause 5*		Integer(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	In event 1c Indicates the minimum number of cells allowed in the active set in order for event 1c to occur. 0 means not applicable
>Time to trigger	MP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report. Time in ms
>Amount of reporting	CV–*clause 7*		Integer(1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, Infinity)	In case the IE "Intra-frequency reporting criteria" is included in the IE "Inter-frequency measurement", this IE is not needed.
>Reporting interval	CV–*clause 7*		Integer(0, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 16000)	Indicates the interval of periodical reporting when such reporting is triggered by an event. Interval in milliseconds. 0 means no periodical reporting. In case the IE "Intra-frequency reporting criteria" is included in the IE "Inter-frequency measurement", this IE is not needed.
>Reporting cell status	OP		Reporting cell status 10.3.7.61	

Condition	Explanation
Clause 0	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1b" or "1f", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 1	The IE is optional if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1b", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 2	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1b", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 3	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to , "1e", "1f", "1h" or "1i", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 4	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 5	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1c", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 6	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1e", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 7	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "Intra-frequency event identity" is set to "1a" or "1c", otherwise the IE is not needed.

10.3.7.68 Traffic volume measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Traffic volume measurement Object	OP		Traffic volume measurement Object 10.3.7.70	
Traffic volume measurement quantity	OP		Traffic volume measurement quantity 10.3.7.71	
Traffic volume reporting quantity	OP		Traffic volume reporting quantity 10.3.7.74	
Measurement validity	OP		Measurement validity 10.3.7.51	
CHOICE *report criteria*	MP			~~Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1~~
>Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria			Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria 10.3.7.72	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement

10.3.7.72 Traffic volume measurement reporting criteria

Contains the measurement reporting criteria information for a traffic volume measurement.

Event 4a: Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] exceeds an absolute threshold.

Event 4b: Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] becomes smaller than an absolute threshold.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Parameters sent for each transport channel	OP	1 to <maxTrCH>		This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1
>Uplink transport channel type	OP		Enumerated(DCH,RACHorCPCH,USCH)	USCH is TDD only. CPCH is FDD only. RACHorCPCH is the currently configured default in the uplink.
>UL Transport Channel ID	CV-*UL-DCH/USCH*		Transport channel identity 10.3.5.18	
>Parameters required for each Event	OP	1 to <maxMeasparEvent>		~~This IE is always required. Need is OP to align with ASN.1.~~
>>Traffic volume event identity	MP		Traffic volume event identity 10.3.7.66	
>>Reporting Threshold	MP		Enumerated(8,16,32,64,128,256,512,1024,2K,3K,4K,6K,8K,12K,16K,24K,32K,48K,64K,96K,128K,192K,256K,384K,512K,768K)	Threshold in bytes And N Kbytes = N*1024 bytes
>>Time to trigger	OP		Time to trigger 10.3.7.64	Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report. Time in ms
>>Pending time after trigger	OP		Integer(250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 16000)	Indicates the period of time during which it is forbidden to send any new measurement reports with the same Traffic volume event identity even if the triggering condition is fulfilled. Time in milliseconds
>>Tx interruption after trigger	OP		Integer (250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 8000, 16000)	Time in milliseconds. Indicates how long the UE shall block DTCH transmissions on the RACH after a measurement report is triggered.

Condition	Explanation
UL-DCH/USCH	If IE "Uplink transport channel type" is equal to "DCH" or "USCH" (TDD only) this IE is optional. Otherwise the IE is not needed.

10.3.7.80 UE internal measurement reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for a UE internal measurement. All events concerning UE internal measurements are labelled 6x where x is a, b, c…. In TDD, the events 6a - 6d are measured and reported on timeslot basis.

Event 6a: The UE Transmitted Power becomes larger than an absolute threshold

Event 6b: The UE Transmitted Power becomes less than an absolute threshold

Event 6c: The UE Transmitted Power reaches its minimum value

Event 6d: The UE Transmitted Power reaches its maximum value

Event 6e: The UE RSSI reaches the UEs dynamic receiver range

Event 6f (FDD): The UE Rx-Tx time difference for a RL included in the active set becomes larger than an absolute threshold

Event 6f (1.28 Mcps TDD): The time difference indicated by T_{ADV} becomes larger than an absolute threshold

Event 6g: The UE Rx-Tx time difference for a RL included in the active set becomes less than an absolute threshold

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Parameters sent for each UE internal measurement event	OP	1 to <maxMeas Event>		~~This IE is always required, need is OP to align with ASN.1~~	
>UE internal event identity	MP		UE internal event identity 10.3.7.75		
>Time-to-trigger	MP		Integer(0, 10, 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 120, 160, 200, 240, 320, 640, 1280, 2560, 5000)	Time in ms. Indicates the period of time between the timing of event detection and the timing of sending Measurement Report.	
>UE Transmitted Power Tx power threshold	CV-*clause 1*		Integer(-50..33)	Power in dBm. In event 6a, 6b.	
>UE Rx-Tx time difference threshold	CV-*clause 2*		Integer(768..1280)	Time difference in chip. In event 6f, 6g.	
>T_{ADV} threshold	CV-*clause 3*		Real (0..63 step 0.125)	Time difference in chip. In event 6f	REL-4

Condition	Explanation
Clause 1	The IE is mandatory present if the IE "UE internal event identity" is set to "6a" or "6b", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 2	In FDD, the IE is mandatory present if the IE "UE internal event identity" is set to "6f" or "6g", otherwise the IE is not needed.
Clause 3	In 1.28 Mcps TDD the IE is mandatory present if the IE "UE internal event identity" is set to "6f", otherwise the IE is not needed.